485

If by any mischance on sea or land I should lose this journal - I request any kind friend who may find this book - to send it by some conveyance - to the United States - directed to Mrs. A. J. Phelps - or Dr E. P. Abbe New Bedford. Massachusetts. or to Dr Alanson Abbe, Boston Massachusetts or to the American Consul at the nearest port - & the kindness will be gratefully acknowledged by the Subscriber or by his friends who will cheerfully discharge any Expense or reward any trouble incurred in performing this request=

Wm A. Abbe
20 Boylston St Boston
Massachusetts.
United States
of
America

PERCE & PARSONS,
CHEAP BOOK AND NEWSPAPER DEPOT,
BOOK BINDERY AND BLANK BOOK MANUFACTORY,
No. 105 UNION STREET, (Sign of the Large Ledger,)
NEW BEDFORD, MASS.

Old Dartmouth
WHALING MUSEUM LIBRARY
Historical Society

8t 121

Wm A. Abbé
Boston
Mass.
U.S.A.

Journal of my "Whaling Cruse"

in

Ship Atkins Adams.

Gift of Mr. Benjamin Baker
1926.

Sunday Oct 10th 1858 - Ship Atkins Adams - 3 days out at sea.

I made up my mind some two months since to go on a whaling voyage for my health - I procured a situation on board the ship A. A. of Fair Haven - as foremast hand with the privilege of leaving at any period of the voyage - Instead of getting my outfit - at an outfitters - I had it made at home - and thus secured my comfort for the voyage. I do not mean to imply that my comfort could not have been secured - if I had applied to an outfitter - but home work is always better - as it is stronger than that made at the outfitters - The ship was announced to sail of Wednesday the sixth of October - but the captains wife - who is on board - being sick the ship did not sail till the next day - On Wednesday Morning I went aboard the ship - with my two sisters who made up my bed in my birth - which I had previously selected - and to which I had fitted a curtain - In the afternoon of the same day - I again went aboard the ship with a party of Green hands several of whom were a little the worse for liquor - One man opened his chest and surveying its scanty contents cursed roundly his outfitter - who had charged $75.00 for what was worth perhaps $25.00 - As soon as we reached the ship - the boys rushed for the forecastle and began to choose their berths - amidst much confusion. I had no time get acquainted with any of them - but one man I asked - if he had a curtain - He answered - No - when I told him - he should have one - What for - said he - looking at me with half drunken eyes - Why I replied, you will want sometimes to be private - and as I shant stay on board tonight - but come aboard tomorrow - I will bring you a curtain if you wish - This made the fellow thing me a shark - or outfitter - and he rather drunkenly replied I know who you are. I continued to convince him that he was mistaken - when he good naturedly shook hands with me - and we were all right. The next morning with a few friends - I went aboard in the pilot boat - and soon after changing my "long togs" for a blue shirt and sailor pants I helped at the windlass to heave up the anchor - This was very fatiguing work and was the first event that damped my enthusiasm for the sea- We hove the anchor short- tripped it- and then were towed down the harbor by the "Eagles Wing" When the steamer left us- we set sail and stood out to sea I was ordered by the pilot to go aloft and loosen the topsail- I got along very well when aloft- but one leg shook so- that I had no control over it- though I was not in the least afraid I loosed the sail on the yard arms- and then the bunt- which I ought not to have done- and received a hoarse order from the pilot- to mind my self &c- I worked very hard during the first day- pulling at the ropes- and working generally till I was nearly tuckered out- By the time we had got beyond Dumpling light- several of the green hands became decidedly sick- but I was unaffected- We had got very nearly to the Sow & Pigs- under a fine but cold breeze- under topsails- and jib- when the pilot put the ship about- and we stood in again to N. Bedford. The reason of this was that not an officer had come aboard- and no boat was in sight that might possibly contain them- We stood in under easy sail- a single topsail and spencer- and came to our old anchoring ground about dusk. My friends- My Bro Ed- A. Ricketson & Nat Wilson & Doc Hooper- were forced to stay aboard ship till morning. During the day- I sat with my friends in the cabin- while my forecastle friends took their first dinner off salt horse and biscuit- I was so fatigued that I turned in early- but the novelty of my situation- and the uncomfortable air of the forecastle- increased by the breath of sixteen men- and the stench of the vomit from the sick men- prevented me from sleeping much- I arose at about three- lit a pipe and went to the galley- where I found the ship keeper and the pilot- with whom I talked for an hour- smoked out my pipe- and then turned in and slept soundly till Morning.

Tuesday October 11th 1858.

The next day after our return early the pilot set us to work heaving up the anchor and setting the topsails - By the time we had accomplished this the Captain & wife & the first & second officers came aboard in the Richmond - The third mate. T. Miller had previously come off to the ship - I was rather pleased with the appearance of Mrs Wilson - All hands after taking the officer's duds aboard were set to work heaving the anchor which we had previously hove short and soon we had taken our last hold of New England soil - and were fairly started on our whaling cruise. We had a very fine breeze from the S. West - and the sea was quite rugged - We stood out under the same sail as we did the day before - About two oclock the Captains friends who accompanied him down the harbor - together with the pilot left the ship - The sea was running so high that the pilot boat could not come along side - so the passengers were carried along side in a whale boat - This was a very pretty sight - At one moment the little craft would disappear behind a wave - and again be high above our deck - During the day we performed the usual work on board a ship bound on a long voyage - namely cat fishing the anchor - This is done so & so - As the wind continued steady but ahead we did not loose any more sail - but wore ship several times - till we stood past the light boat - This day was full of excitement to me - though I worked very hard - The splendid breeze the retreating coast - the fine swell to the sea - & the novelty of my situation, all kept me from sea sickness with which nearly all the green hands were by this time affected - The lines of Coleridge came to my mind as the land slowly sunk from sight and only the bold bleak Gay Head remained to break the universal expanse of water - "Below the Kirk - below the hill below the light house top". I realized that I was fairly started on a long & adventurous voyage - full of danger but also full of exciting sport - The forecastle by this time began to be filled with the fumes of vomit &c— and all this was calculated to dissipate any such thoughts as I had been indulging in— About six— All hands were called aft & the Mate & second mate chose their watches. As the men were chosen they passed to the larbord or starboard side of the waist— as they were in the Mates, or second mates watches— The Captain then mounted the main hatch and looking round on the men who began to close around him addressed them substantially as follows— You all know what we're come for— a sperm whaling voyage + you all got to work together to get it— All you've got to do is to come when you're called and go when you're told— You'll have plenty to eat and good provisions, as much as you can lay your sides to— so long as you dont eat to waste— You must learn the ropes quick— they are few & simple— When at the mast head— sing out at everything, just see if it aint bigger than— especially you green hands. Those that raise whales— will have 4 cents a barrel— to be paid as soon as the oil is between decks— so that at the end of the voyage you may have ten twenty, thirty, fifty— or more dollars. This was spoken slowly and cheerfully— without any coarseness— but rather paternally— as if if the Captain really wished all hands to work together pleasantly to attain the objects of the voyage— All hands were then told to get their suppers after which at seven oclock the starbord watch were called. I was chosen in the mates or larbord watch & I was not called till eleven— when I went on deck with my watch. One of the boat steerers— an old man named Ellis— seeing me— called out— "here you— you're a good man— stand here— (at the same time stationing me on the fore hatch) and keep a good look out— & if you see any light or anything sing out" Thus left— I felt a kind of responsibility for we were in the track of vessels— that was pleasant— I stood my position for 2½ hours— when I was ordered by the mate to go aloft with my watch and take another reef in the main topsails— We had previously reefed topsails about dusk. I had always considered it as highly dan—

given to reef topsails not knowing anything about the matter. But I found it decidedly pleasant & very exciting. Perched out on the yard arm — the wind blowing almost a gale — the officers shouting from the deck & the 3rd Mate singing out from the Earing — Haul to leeward — or to windward — All this and the raised & elevated feeling I experienced from the novelty & danger of my position — made my first trial at reefing topsails the pleasantest part of my days duties.

Wednesday October 12th

The second day out we had a very heavy sea — the vessel pitching and rolling under topsails and foresail and jib. This motion increased the sickness of the greenhands most of whom kept in their bunks. The air in the forecastle by this time became well nigh fetid with the fumes from the vomit and sick breath of some fourteen men. I kept on deck as much as possible and though it blew almost a gale and rained occasionally while the sea broke over all the forward part of the barque keeping the deck continually wet yet with my oil cloths on I walked the portion of the deck allotted to the boys, between the try works in the waist just forward of the main hatch, and the bows and enjoyed the sea, the wind and my freedom from the curse of voyagers — sea sickness. That night I had two watches on deck — in all eight hours. It was very cold and rainy. With my round jacket on and over that my oil cloth jacket I walked the deck with my pipe and enjoyed the best "smoke" I ever had — talk about havana cigars of richest flavors there's nothing comparable to a clay pipe filled with common plug when a person is surrounded with wet & rain & is half chilled. Most of the boys got under the shelter of the weather rail and after a while I followed their example till I was aroused by the voice of the Mate calling all hands to take another reef in the topsails. I sprang aloft - and the excitement of my work got me into a warm glow. It was now blowing great guns - and the barke was pitching her bows into the heavy seas - and rolling so that her masts swept over a quarter of a circle. When on the yard arm near the weather earing hauling with all my strength on the sail - the wind would lift the slack of the canvas and flap it as high as my knee and then beat it against the footropes on which I was standing. This was actually dangerous but I was unconscious of it. I was full of excitement though I was obliged to cling on with all my strength - and in netting my reef points I litterally clung on with my teeth - for I seized a reef point between my teeth clinging on while with my hands I hauled up the canvas on to the yard or netted my points. But this though novel to me is every-day work for the sailor. The next day was Sunday. On this day no work is done except that necessary to the management of the ship. It being my watch below in the morning and I had been on deck eight hours the preceding night I turned in & spite of the close air of the forecastle I slept soundly for two or three hours. By this time the forecastle was filthy in the extreme. The sick men vomited out on the floor and the vomit ran down behind the chests or collected in heaps on the floor. To this was added bits of meat and bread - onion skins - spilt coffee - tobacco spittle - forming in all a disgusting compound. Yet strange to say with all this I could get along very well. The sea air and sea work gives one strange courage and endurance. Though during my watches below I often waked to listen to the straining of the sick man and heard the gurgling full of what he cast up - and though the smell & air were both uncomfortable & close - but I did not regard it as anything very disgusting - & I think that it was no worse. Besides I had made up my mind that all this would happen and I certainly had no reason to accuse my imagination of painting it faithfully. In the afternoon it was warm and pleasant—

and it being my watch on deck — I sat down on the forehatch and began to teach Manuel — a Portugee boy — with whom I soon formed a close friendship — for he was a clean — nice lad — and an excellent sailor — I began to teach him his letters — & was surprised to find him very quick to learn — This work I mean to persevere in till I teach him to read — when his way will be easy to a Captains berth —

October 17th 1858. A northeaster that has blown uninterruptedly for 4 days has just moderated — leaving a very heavy swell — But the sun has come out and it is warm & pleasant — For three days & nights we have lain to under close reefed topsails — main spencer & staysail — with the helm lashed day & night. I have enjoyed the gale though it has made the green hands sick again — and brot back the forecastle to its old condition. But I must resume my journal where I left off — On the fourth day out — after breakfast all hands from the mate down were set to work preparing whaling gear — Old harpoons & lances were brot to light and the green hands set to scraping the rust off them — unweaving the serving from the sockets — and brightening the irons — Two or three were then set to work turning the grindstones while each boatsteerer sharpened the irons he had chosen — When the irons had all been brightened cleaned and sharpened to the satisfaction of the boatsteerers — a task of some difficulty to please these auspicious petty officers — all of us scraping with the backs of our sheath knives & jack knives — the 3rd & 4th mates & one or two boatsteerers began to prepare the irons for service — The harpoon consists of two parts — or rather of many parts — the iron — the flues — the socket — the pole — & the strap — The socket into which the pole fits — is carefully served with spun yarn to prevent the strap which is spliced over it from rusting. The pole — a heavy stick — about 5 feet long & 6 inches in circumference — of oak — is pointed at one end — &

fitted into the socket of the harpoon - making a weapon about 8 feet in length, A strap of Manilla rope is first spliced around the socket of the harpoon - and then stretched onto the pole by the windlass and seized fast by spun yarn. The strap serves to bind the iron to the pole - and indeed bears all the strain laid on the harpoon - for it extends about 2/3 up the pole - with an eye splice at the end to which is bent the line when ready for use. The pole merely directs the iron and gives precision and force to the blow. It bears no strain - and answers precisely in one sense - like the feathers on an arrow - The lances are prepared in the same manner - only the pole is smaller lighter - and twice as long as that belonging to the lance. Each boat steerer chooses and fits up the harpoons & lances for his boat - and takes a pride in keeping them neat and sharp - The second Mate got up from the after hold several Manilla lines and began to coil them in the tubs - These lines are made of the best manilla - and are very carefully coiled away in a large tub - But as these lines were new - they were full of kinks - The mate sent up a man to bend a block to the main topmast crosstrees. One of the lines was then rove through the block and bent down to the deck - when 5 or six men hauled away on it to stretch it - each length as it is stretched is coiled away in one coil - and when the whole line is stretched this coil is turned over on its back and again coiled - this is repeated several times till the line is fit for coiling in the tub. I learned this day to prepare a harpoon & lance - to make nettle to which most of the green hands were set when they had finished scraping - to make a long and short splice - an eye splice & how to stretch and coil away the Manilla lines. It was a busy day - but the weather was delightful - with hardly any sea on - so that most of the sick men were able to be about

Friday October 22nd 1858 - two weeks at Sea.

The gale that has continued for six days has now moderated sufficiently for me to write. We now have a stiff knot breeze and are sailing along with a heavy swell under close reefed topsails & courses - with staysails & jib. On the 5th day out a boil on my left knee began to trouble me very much making my leg stiff and to this day I have had more or less stiffness in my leg - but I have not let this interfere with my duty and have not missed going aloft once to reef topsails - On the fifth day all hands were set to work clearing between decks - getting out what tackle &c was wanted and stowing away what was not at present useful - new coiling ropes &c - piling wood on the bows both sides of the foot of the bowsprit Captain came down into the forecastle and spoke to the boys - listened to their complaints - encouraged them - & told them not to let the cook impose on them. The Captain has been down several times to see to the sick men & has had gruel prepared for them - and has cheered them up - This makes the men think very highly of the Captain - The mate also came down once to visit a sick man Frank - This is fine conduct on the part of these officers - Next day light winds - calm in the P.M. All hands clearing out between decks and bringing on chafing gear - 1st & 3rd Mates lashed on the pennant to the main topmast just above the main top - This pennant consists of two large chains about 8 or ten feet in length - and is lashed on with 3½ inch hemp rope - To this pennant is attached the tackle for hoisting in the blanket piece. There was a very fine sunset - but much finer moon light scene - I shall never forget the beauty of that night - There was a gentle breeze - just fanning us on- the sea nearly quiet- and only disturbed by undulations that quietly lifted the barke and rocked her softly- while just abeam the full beaming moon lifted her horns- away on our quarter the Comet arched his beautiful mane- while Mars hardly above the horizon sparkled with his fiery eye- The reflection in the waters from the moon stretched away from the ship- broadening to the horizon tipping the waves with soft silver light. I never saw any thing comparable to the delicious scene- or felt anything in nature equal to the sense of beauty I felt while leaning over the weather rail- and watching the ~~lamp~~ queen of night surrounded by her court receiving the dazzling ambassador from remotest space- During this nights watch- Stevens one of our watch- having a bad cold retired below to his bunk- without acquainting the mate of his purpose contrary to express directions- given on the first night- The mate asked me where Stevens was- Not knowing- I answered "I dont know sir"- The mate looked at me a moment as if suspecting me and then said- "Go below and tell him I want to see him". I did so- & when S came on deck the mate called him to the waist where he was standing and lectured in a kind but firm way saying- Didnt you hear what I said the other night? "Yes" said S- "but I had a bad cold- so I went below" "No matter" said the mate "you should have come to me and told me beforehand- Now I want you all to understand- that no man belonging to my watch shall leave the deck while on duty- save to light a pipe &c. If you are sick come and tell me- & then you may go below I never in my life required a sick man to work- and never will- but I must know what to depend on in case of a squall &c. If half my watch are sick. I will put such sail on the-ship that the other half can manage her — if all are sick. I will put such sail on her that I can manage her myself — I never leave the deck without speaking to Mr. Miller — {the 3rd Mate}. Now remember this. If you are sick go below" — I was exceedingly pleased at this humane — yet decided speech — & all the watch approved it also — After being out two days the boat steerers were sent one by one to stand on the look out for whales at the fore-top-gallant crosstrees — two hours at a time — The hands have not yet been ordered on this duty — Indeed for the past week the weather has been too heavy for any one to be on the look out — it being too rough to lower even if whales were raised. Next day all hands at work much the same as the day before — putting on chafing gear &c — {Explain this} In the afternoon watch I sate on the fore hatch watching Manuel making a curtain — and was much amused at his skill — 8 hours on watch that night — part of which our watch merrily passed in singing. In the morning watch saw a light abeam — but saw no vessel — though when day broke saw hull down in the hazy distance what appeared to be a schooner — In this watch — while at the wheel — I conversed with the mate — a very intelligent man — about seamen — the sea &c — He spoke of Dana's "2 years before the mast" as unfair and discolored — After talking some little time — as there was hardly any wind and the ship & early morning — I rather alarmed the mate by asking him if he ever reflected that all waves were formed on strict mathematical principles? He replied that he had not — but had tried sometimes to keep them out of his ship — I laughed in my sleeve — but dont know but that he thought I was quizzing him — We had a very learned conversation — in which I displayed more knowledge than a Commodore could conveniently command —

It resulted in lending to the mate my Maury's sailing directions - The next day it began to blow hard with a heavy sea - and quantities of gulf weed - We had passed the gulf - & I only detected its presence by the warmth of the water. The next day - it blew very hard with the sea quite rugged - Manuel & I during our turn in watch - went out on to the jib boom and with my line we caught a dolphin. The wind was very high and as we were in the boom, high in the air - the line would sway out over the water - and the bit of white rag tied to the hook - would skip about over the water very much as one fishes for pickerel - We hooked a fine fellow and screaming with delight we hauled him in - Manuel excited and swearing in Portuguese - and I shouting at the top of my voice - We soon brot all hands to the bows - and passing the fish from hand to hand he was soon landed on the deck when his skin was nearly stripped from him before I could reach the deck after coiling in the line - So that I had but little chance to witness his fabled beautiful & changing hues - as Byron says - "Parting day dies like the dolphin whom each pang imbues - With a new color in his varying hues." I however saw some beautiful tints of silver & gold & copper - I shall be more careful next time to observe the colors before death - Manuel & my watch had him next morning for breakfast & fine eating he made - though they say that if his skin be not immediately taken off the flesh will poison - but I do not know how this is. Full of excitement with this glorious sport - I was talking about him when preparing for supper when as I took my pan from my bunk I was horrified to behold a large cockroach sitting on a piece of duff I had left over from dinner - This was the first cockroach I had seen in the forecastle and it excited my disgust - I threw away cockroach & duff a hardly ate any supper, I was laughed at by Manuel- who told me wonderful & horrible stories about their numbers - their biting toenails &c- I concluded that the one I had seen was a stray truant- and at night was preparing to turn in when in looking into my bunk I saw another monster sitting on my spoon in my pan- and several brother vermin running amicably about my bunk- This completed my disgust & alarm- & I turned in on some beds piled in the centre of the fore cabin and passed a wretched night between want of sleep and dreams of cockroaches- But I am now tolerably used to them- though the bad weather has kept them mostly from sight- I fear the future though- when warm weather will make the fertile creatures breed- During this day I enjoyed the heavy sea- Our course was S.E. by E. Saw gulf weed and some flying fish pursued by dolphins. Cook went into the lee scuppers against the mate who put out his foot and brot up the poor cook all sliding- making him spill the contents of two baskets on the deck & a green hand was called to sweep up the results of the cooks want of sea legs-

16th day- In the morning watch a topsail schooner was discovered on our weather quarter- she over hauled us fast- going more to windward with her close hauled main & foresails- We changed our course after breakfast and she crossed our fore foot- There was a heavy sea- and she was plunging her bows into the [illegible] without a sign- she did not signal or run down to us- She had a black ball in the upper corner of her main sail. Course S.E. been under double reefed topsails 3 days- with a heavy wind on the quarter- Topsails halliards parted- and we shackled the chain- Very ugly & rainy weather in the night watches- I relieved two men at the wheel- taking the wheel alone & unassisted. The next day it blew a young gale with a heavy sea- which I admired very much. My hands which had become literally raw in several places now began to better a little - The constant pulling at the ropes had worn away all the skin - so that for a time I was obliged to cease from pulling - and bound up my fingers in rags - I have been entirely unused to such labor and a students hands were too tender for such constant friction on the rough & tarred ropes - They are now entirely well - though the skin is in many places all torn away. In the middle watch Johnny & Manuel called all hands to the lee scuppers to heave away on a handspike & keep the ship from rooling. The night was dark and they succeeded in getting all the watch to the handspike before the trick was found out. During the Dutchman's trick at the wheel the ship gave a heavy lurch and the weighted compass partly turned over and caught - The ship had taken in over her quarter a heavy sea - & the Captain who had come on deck to observe the weather got a good ducking - He dove for the cabin stairs - but his course was arrested by the firm grasp of the Dutchman on his arm while he bawled out "See here Mister, the compass has capsized" - at the same time looking up alarmed at the rigging - and then over the stern - as if he thought the ship would follow the compass's example. The Captain was only amused & laughed as he exclaimed "Turn her over then!" while he proceeded down stairs. The Dutchman gave the Compass a knock that sent the card whizzing around in every direction - and evidently was relieved by its upright position. The next day - the gale continued - a regular Noreaster - sea very heavy - almost impossible for me to sleep. I rool so much in my bunk - but by placing my overcoats in my bunk I managed to keep tolerably steady - but still hard to sleep - Many of the crew place spare beds in their bunks and wedge themselves in so as to prevent rooling. The beds are for the Portugee's we shall take in at the Cape de Verde [illegible] cold night watches - The prediction from the wind, as the ship lay too to outride the gale - The boat steerers laid away - Tripp in the galley - Johnny in the steerage.

Heavy sea upset the ~~soup~~ coppers in the galley. The forecastle is very filthy as the ship rools so it is impossible nearly to clean out. Besides many of the green hands are yet sick. My trick at two bells - to stand and try to keep the wheel steady as the ship rolls - although the wheel was lashed. Lay to under close reefed topsails & main spencer. In reefing topsails two men were nearly blown off from the weather yard arm - the sail bellying over their heads and then flapping out - thus very nearly pitching them over the yard. Clung on securely. Early one of the men came down pale as a corpse and very much frightened - He said he only saved himself by accident. Spent the afternoon with my watch picking spun yarn on the quarter deck. Went into the weather fore rigging to admire the waves that have been raised by the gale that has now blown steady 3 days. Still lying too under the same sails. While the mate was taking the time and the Steward was standing at the Cabin stairs to pass down the numbers to the Captain Rawlings went to him with his lamp & begged some oil but instead only got a cursing - Next day - Gale moderated - heavy swell on. Set both courses & spencer - Course E by S. During my trick at the wheel - just as the Captain came on deck - the ship gave 3 tremendous lurches - knocking over the cook's coppers & sending poor Wheeler head foremost into the weather scuppers & then across again into the lee scuppers. Captain yelled to me to luff & I did so - but not in time. After our middle watch Dutchman & Shanghae eating crackers and molasses - This they consume in prodigious quantities. Next day Gale renewed on blowing hard & squally showers - I was most hours on deck that night - the ship still lying too - The gale has now blown for 5 days. Cleaned out & scraped the forecastle this A. M. In the morning watch a heavy rain drove all of us hands to the quarter deck under the shelter of the house - But the wind would drive through us - and morning seemed too long in appearing. As we lay down on some spare spars lashed to the starboard lash rail - or leaned over the main topsail [illegible]

Great game for breakfast - as we all eat together - for we have not got eaten by watches - Dandy funk for supper - a compound of [illegible] hard bread and molasses - Course E by S - saw quantities of weed and many Mother Careys Chickens. The next day the gale renewed and blew harder than before raising a tremendous sea - My trick at the wheel at 2 bells P.M. - when I blistered my hands - the ship steering very wild - with the wind on her quarter under close reefed topsails fore course & staysail. rolling very much and yawing in the heavy seas struck her The mate commended my steering - only letting her [illegible] 4 or 5 points from her course;

In the afternoon the ship rolled so much as to take in seas over her lee rail from the mizzen to the fore rigging - and as they rolled washing across her deck so as to make passing about positively dangerous - I came near breaking my legs several times. Raised up and broke the starboard boat that previously would be lifted up as it hung on the davits - by the heavy seas on the lee quarter - All hands tumbling about the decks. Reduced sail at ~~dusk~~ 8 bells P.M. to close reefed main topsail - main spencer & staysail - wheel lashed - laying too - hatches lashed down. Everything stowed away - in expectation of an ugly night. but at sundown the wind fell so that we set the fore & main courses. Next day a fine topgallant breeze and sail set accordingly - Course S.S.E. Shanghai while at the wheel was ord by the Captain to luff, and he put her up - when the captain startled [illegible] shouting "luff! luff - d—n you, put her up or I'll ram the wheel down your throat" - Shanghai tremblingly obeyed - expecting as he afterwards said to be knocked over - and making up his mind to fall if struck at all - He made a good deal of fun about his dropping the wheel - The captain said or did nothing more at that time - but soon after came up to S. and kindly spoke to him and showed him how to steer.

Friday Oct 22nd/58

Lat 32. Lon 41. Fine wind on the quarter - Course S.E. by S. [illegible] quantities of fine weed. Dipped my hands in a tar bucket and helped [illegible] some rigging. In the evening [illegible] the [illegible] and began to feel like a sailor. — Oct 23rd/58. In the middle watch last night it was my turn at wheel and I was [illegible] [illegible] I [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] squally & difficult to keep the ship to her course. The gale has now moderated - but a heavy sea still running - the immense fellows rolling towards the barke [illegible] their crests and reminding me as they pass to leeward of a body of Cavalry retreating over a distant hilltop at full speed. Yards are braced and we are running before the wind under under double reefed topsails - foresail & staysails. heavy squall struck the ship - in the ~~first~~ second dog watch - all hands cutting up potatoes & pork for a "hell fire stew" or pork stew - Johnny as usual keeping us all merry. Ship rolling very much and all hands in the forecastle tumbling about over the chests - and kicking the slop buckets from side to side - and smoking & telling yarns - We are a merry set, with Johnny spinning yarns about his pirate boat adventures among the Kanaka islands. During our evening watch - Allegany & Manuel [illegible] a handspike and putting all hands to [illegible] heaving tried to keep the ship from rolling - "Here you Dutchman" would shout Manuel [illegible] "Raw Eggs come here you loafer" "Now pull together - there she steadies - no use - something wrong - Hullo there - you Wheeler - more to windward" at the same time shouting to a slow craft of a fellow who shipped for a Carpenter - with a solemn phiz and slow body - & who was sitting under the lee of the try works nearly amidships - Wheeler moved about in a [illegible] [illegible] taking the handspike from the lee scuppers - he commenced to heave to our to windward - M [illegible] instantly [illegible] - Tripp was sitting on the try works - Johnny on the windlass hailing each other like Captains - asking questions about each others [illegible] - when Johnny jumped down to go aboard Tripps ship - but was stopped by Manuel who was steering his ship by a handspike in the windlass & who shouted out - "Hold on Captain must [illegible] fast" at the same time [illegible]. He had [illegible] when [illegible] Johnny the [illegible] out - [illegible] half [illegible] Thus we spent the watch all laughing [illegible] their sides - & [illegible] from their [illegible] [illegible] - Oct 24th 1858. Sunday - Topgallant [illegible] fine weather - [illegible] in the morning [illegible]

Sunday – [illegible] Eggs to steer – [illegible] Oct.

sick - but was called on deck by the mate who lectured him quite as severely as he had previously Stevens - John & Antoine making "Dandy" funk out of crackers, molasses, and some lard belonging to me & which I had kept to grease my boots with - The funk was excellent. Lat 32.41. Wore a Straw hat on deck - sitting on the windlass & sewing as Sunday is middle day - afterwards got permission from the mate to go below and write in this journal. Oct 25th/58 Wind & sea gone down & very pleasant. There was a row this morning between "Johnny Come Quickly" & the cook - about cooking some Dandy funk we had prepared in the forecastle - There was plenty of clinching of fists - and cursing each other and daring each other &c - but no blows. The cook is lazy - & the crew are down on him. Willie Miller kept busy splicing the jib & Stay sail sheets - while the other hands were breaking out the main hold - passing onions on deck to dry - piling up wood &c - Hoop Skirt hung up on the [illegible] to dry - After dinner - our watch below gave M his first lesson in a spelling book & found him very willing and able to learn - Dutchman & [illegible] combing out their hair [illegible] occupation - Oct 26th 1858. Almost a calm sea gone down & very pleasant. Course S.E. by E. Taught K. Eggs to steer & though the ship was hardly moving - he began to put the wheel up & down - now to look to the galley & then to the cabin door - My trick at the wheel - noon - Captain came on deck and began to dry all his clothing - and that of his wife - for during the gale a heavy & tremendous sea came in over the stern & rushing down the cabin stairs filled the Captains state room half full of water so that when the Captain got out of bed - he was up to the waist in water - All hands clearing out the fore hold - Been in the jib room with W. Miller fixing anew the jib & flying jib stays. Splendid rainbow in the east at sunset - the reflection extending into the water [illegible] more than [illegible] circle - Brought out in last night's watch a pot of cranberries & grapes and our watch ate it [illegible] by moonlight - The mate would not eat much - for he said it would make his belly ache -

Cockroaches running over — [illegible] [illegible]

Oct 27th 1858. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] a [illegible]. [illegible] acquaintance with bed bugs — and mean cockroaches. During the evening watch below I was awoke from sleep by the [illegible] vermin running over my face. I shuddered [illegible] and leaning out from my bunk I brushed some five or six of the creatures from my hair, and [illegible] them strike against the floor with a thug [illegible] seen they were so heavy. I lay sweating in my bunk unable to sleep till my watch on deck. My heart [illegible] failed me as I contemplated the prospect [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] again [illegible].

So courageous had I become by necessity that [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Stay [illegible] — ship [illegible] from the [illegible] with the [illegible] Course SE. by E. Lat 30.30 — Lon 34. [illegible] calm — Under main topgallantsail — both topsails [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Oct 28th 1858. Light winds. Almost dead calm — heavy swell from the westward. Course SE. by S. Lat 30. Lon 34. This was yesterday's reckoning — The hands are now all well and turning fast into sailors — Tom Cunningham — an Irish boy with a bullet head — and Irish wit has been [illegible] below for several days so much so that my watchmates [illegible] [illegible] — were nearly determined to inform the mate about him — but a reluctance to tell tales that never benefits a sailor — saved the fellow — from deserved punishment. Cleaned out the forecastle this morning with Laney [illegible]. [illegible] the morning watch with F. Miller who commands our night watches — while the mate remains on duty during the day. This morning [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] mast. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] are looking for whales — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — Passed by a large ship standing [illegible] — full sail to the Southward — She passed [illegible] for the first whale [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

out of sight about 3 P.M. — he was seen sinking in the [illegible] flashing rays of the setting sun. This A.M. [illegible] [illegible] school of [illegible] fish — [illegible] black fish — Captain came on deck — got excited — & sung out twenty dollars to the man who raises the first whale." I got excited by the offer ascended the main rigging — thought I saw something moving under water but no whale — was seen during the day — forecastle hands are not getting acquainted & consequently a little quarrelsome — Have been standing for two days under easy sail — both topsails — foresail — main topgallantsail & staysail — as we are now in the North Atlantic whaling ground — and are making an easy run to the Cape de Verds. Am troubled a great deal by the checker players who keep me from sleeping during the day watches below, as [illegible] [illegible] of cockroaches — I get but very little sleep at night [illegible] I must sleep on deck. Johnson — plays so many tricks. [illegible] [illegible] the lesson to day & set a writing lesson for Alleyne. Been in the mizzen top with Miller — binding on a small mizzen stay — and unbending the large stay necessary when the barke was a ship. Course S.S.E. — Lon 31.5. Lat 24.3 — Beautiful weather. [illegible] [illegible] topsails since the nine days gale. Mate told me this was the most rugged passage he ever made — Says it would be much worse going round the horn in October. [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] **Oct 20th** There were some killers seen yesterday — and from this the Captain thinks whales are around — Conversed with the mate last night during the dog watch while he was leaning over the starboard rail in the waist smoking his clay pipe. He says that he finds very few whalemen [illegible] talking with him — indeed no [illegible] agree — He gave me some information in regard to Squid the food of the Sperm & [illegible] the food of the right whale. He says he has seen pieces of squid vomited from a Sperm whale as large as a [illegible] — that he never saw a whale asleep, & believes they sleep under water every night — that he once saw a whale under water with his mouth open swimming on his side — one eye up & the other down — that his mouth is white inside — and that the squid probably are attracted by this and swim into the mouth or attach their feelers to the teeth & the white [illegible] — that he knows no difference abt whales

Curly knocked down by Antoine.

between a thrasher & Killer – that he never saw a whale attacked by either – that he has a piece of swordfish's sword that he pulled from the head of a whale – that the Brit are first greyish – then brown – then red when they deposit their spawn & then disappear – that the squid is said to be the largest in the ocean – but he never saw any larger than 2 or 3 feet in length & these were like jelly – or blanc mange – Saw the Killers yesterday with a large dorsal fin – that Johnny Come quickly calls a gaff topsail. The Dutchman hauled up by both legs last night – got mad and told the boys that if they did it again – there would be a [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] last night All sail set forward of the mizzen mast – for on this mast we are now tightening the stays & shrouds & new parcelling them – Mate says – the northern whaling ground extends from [illegible] north to the equator

Saturday Oct 30th [illegible] Almost a fight last night just as our watch was turning out – between John & Curly – John told Curly in fun he didn't know what was the main clew garnet – Curly – a thickset Irishman with curly hair – and an important [illegible] to his mouth, fired up and called John a bad name – [illegible] [illegible] Curly caught him by the throat but was immediately knocked back on his chest by Antoine. This caused a [illegible] and we were in an uproar – Antoine swearing in Portuguese – John damning Curly – & Curly answering both and saying that there was no man in the forecastle to see him struck so – All of our watch but about gone on deck – and the 3rd Mate came up and called out for his watch – but just then Antoine pulled away the steps to make room for a fight when the 3rd Mate called out – Are you damned Portuguese [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] about down there – Antoine replaced the steps – and our watch came on deck – but leaning over the scuttle we could hear the Starboard watch to which all the fighters belong still wrangling & swearing. This quarrel originated one night when the 3 fellows were sent aloft to furl the M-t-gallant-sail – when Antoine cursed Curly's awkwardness &c – when they clinched by the throat [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] from the [illegible] – Antoine says that Curly then drew his knife on him – and Curly certainly talks very big about knifing [illegible] – but I

Our watch.   Selling duff for tobacco.   "Elia"

it all talk. Our watch is very amicable – & we are all the time laughing – singing – playing tricks, &c – The starboard watch seems to contain all the bad fellows – Our watch is composed of the Mate 3rd Mate – Fripp & Johnny boatsteerers – Manuel Allegany – Shanghai – K. Tags – Dutchman – J. Cunningham Whicker & myself the "Doctor" – as I am called – It is very pleasant weather and we have been standing night & day for 3 days under all our main & fore sails – only at night furling the flying jib & jib – After the row John came on deck and talked with us – bemoaning a little of [illegible] to turn an [illegible] of Curly who he was afraid would knife him – Antoine is generally condemned for striking Curly – when he was clinched. I anticipate considerable difficulty here in the forecastle – I sleep now – in spite of cock-roaches – but know not what the future may bring forth – though I hope it won't be cockroaches. Sunday Oct 31st To day there is a dead calm – the sea just undulating from the westward the ship lazily rocking on the swell – & the sails flapping against the rigging – Nothing to do – but read & smoke – Taught Manuel a lesson after dinner – Duff for dinner – which I & M. ate with quince jelly – very good so – Mr Allegany sold their duff for seven & six plugs of tobacco to Riggs & Charley. Captain – Mate & 3rd Mate took a lunar this noon. the moon quite visible nearly overhead – Saw some bonita fish but could not catch them – they look a little like brook trout – only larger with a bright pleasant dorsal fin – I have a third boil on my knee – which annoys me very much. making it difficult for me to work or go aloft. Went out to furl the flying jib last night with Allegany – and came in by the martingale – as those behind furling the jib were not done. Wind warm – from SSE. Fell asleep on the platform to the tryworks – with my head resting on Punch Papers. Broke out water yesterday from the fore hold – & finish-[illegible]

Monday Oct. Nov 1st 1858.

Yesterday afternoon wrote nearly all the afternoon a letter to Ed – During the first dog watch read Charles Lamb's Elia – How fresh & joyous the dear old fellow comes to me with his pleasant quaint humors – & true pathos – & his relish of antiquity & his love of the tender & the beautiful & his affection for humanity – Reading "Elia" on the platform of the try works having against the dirty-greasy hurricane-deck – [illegible] on a waveless sea – the winds whist – the air balmy & pleasant – while the crew are lounging around – smoking – talking – or reading books. Manuel on the windlass studying his spelling book; I am refreshed by dear Lamb – who like an eloquent friend – or rather like his own Coleridge – talks harmoniously to me – discoursing right merrily & sweetly. Tripp caught a large dolphin with my line – nearly four feet long – & weighing about twenty pounds – we had him to-day for dinner – the dying colors of this beautiful fish were only eclipsed by the dying glories of the sun – who "pillowed his chin upon the western wave" with more magnificent state than I ever witnessed before. [illegible] this A.M. – to-day – this P.M. – been seizing the ends of the lanyards to the main shrouds – the mate instructing the [illegible] of the lanyards [illegible] to me – I am getting to be quite a sailor [illegible] light winds [illegible] [illegible] stunsails in the [illegible] under full sail. Course – S.S.E. – Lon 29.40. Lat 28.15. This for yesterday – Tripp – [illegible] & Johnny – practised last night throwing the harpoon [illegible] the bow – Manuel made the best cast – Tripp the next.

Tuesday Nov 2nd. A light E. gentle breeze – all sail set – been [illegible] the [illegible] in the afternoon – Porpoises were seen last night and Tripp & Manuel went on the martingale to harpoon one – but they did not again appear. We now have duff three times a week – beans once a week – Rice once a week – lobscous occasionally – stews of potatoes now quite often for the potatoes are rotting – beef & pork & hard bread at every meal – I think we live very well indeed – better than I expected – Allegany has been patching a pair of Highland plaid trousers with some bed ticking – having ripped up a pillow for the ticking – & now he goes around with an enormous patch on his seat – extending to the front by the shortest course – [illegible] a singular & [illegible] appearance – Lat 26.33. 3rd Mate last night came forward and ordered us to keep [illegible] a look-out – but no one was willing to [illegible] it as his turn – the 3rd Mate got mad – swore roundly at us – told us not to cross him &c – that it was our own fault if we got into trouble with him – & then told Jimmy [illegible] to go to the [illegible] – Manuel [illegible] [illegible] tobacco from an old [illegible] of R. Eggs. who is [illegible] to part with so much for so small consideration.

Teaching Spelling on look out. First day of "Thar she breaches" - Excitement

Wednesday Nov 3rd Course full & by, head wind - under light sails last night dog watch - My look out last evening watch - when I sat with Manuel on the night heads with our thick coats on - a fine wind - a little cloudy - teaching M. to spell the different sails of the ship - top-top sail - Stay - Staysail &c - till I compounded the words and asked him to spell "fore topmast staysail down haul" - I blush to relate that M. swore a little at this, to him prodigious task - but he accomplished it - He is progressing fast - Such he - this Morning off the weather [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of the forecastle this morning - Sold an old felt hat to the Dutchman for 25 long plugs tobacco - Mate asked Charley to make an eye splice in a new hemp rope - once whole - latter 4 yarns out twice and two twice - He couldn't - when I took it - and was making it with my fingers when the mate called out to me - and told me never to make another splice with my fingers but always with a M-spike -

Thursday Nov 4th 1858. During my trick at the wheel yesterday afternoon - when steering full and by - & just as the ship had luffed up rather too near the captain came on deck and seeing me letting the wheel up [illegible] out - That's right [illegible] [illegible] up - About 3 P.M. while at work aloft rigging on new [illegible] [illegible] the fore [illegible] backstay - Tripp [illegible] sung out the [illegible] "Thar she breaches" The Captain [illegible] all hands were excited & a lot at the [illegible] for [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] was the [illegible] [illegible] the Captain [illegible] to the top cross trees with a glass slung around his neck - The mate ascended the fore rigging - just as Tripp leaning eagerly out from the cross trees - again [illegible] the [illegible] cry "[illegible] breaches" For some time the two officers eager with their glasses - [illegible] - but they were at length compelled [illegible] to descend without again raising their wished for game - [illegible] [illegible] for the first whale [illegible] if I had flushed a fine flock of quail or partridge - In the middle night watch went to the galley for a pan of hash - the doctor had prepared for M. & stumbled over the [illegible] of the deck - J. Miller who was lying at full length on the cook's seat with a lame knee from a boil - against which I stumbled at [illegible]

Tom + boxing Compass – Shamarita [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] found [illegible]
was unsuccessful – Some time afterwards – I went again and
found the Lash – which I + M – eat below – Tom the Irishman
[illegible] below – when we turned in – and set as a roaring dog
[illegible] – [illegible] I didnt [illegible]
of the compass – before I came to the wheel – again he
[illegible] the 4 M – [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] – the Mate has [illegible]
[illegible] and is making us work again after dinner
hauling boards from the forehole – through the cabin
[illegible] the door – This is unfair – we have eight hours out
tonight – [illegible] all the [illegible] + we should
have the afternoon for sleep – It makes us all grumble – Almost
a [illegible] – the Starboard [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] Skylight [illegible] – Friday Nov 5th 58. [illegible]
[illegible] Some [illegible] kegs holding about [illegible]
[illegible] taken out – and distributed to us – 4 for our watch – and
3 for the starboard watch. M + I picked out the best one for ourselves
[illegible]
[illegible] brought the Cooper's guitar and sitting on the windlass
touched the strings merrily – while Johnny + Allegany danced
the Shomarita – while the cook – danced a regular breakdown
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
Dutchman [illegible] mate [illegible] him [illegible] he didnt [illegible]
when he went aft – Miller asked him why he didnt answer – He
said I didnt hear sir – and was going aft to [illegible] when Miller
[illegible] him by the coat collar forced him back on the Cabin
Skylight – and then struck him on the nose drawing blood –
The Dutchman came forward shaking with emotion his lips cut
and swollen – and muttering threats of vengeance [illegible]
[illegible]
all pitching on to Miller – but the [illegible] take it as of course.

[illegible] [illegible]. [illegible] rain Squall. Green hands taking mast-heads.

Wednesday, May [illegible]: [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] with fine weather. For two nights now, near or about sundown heavy rain squalls have come up from windward. There is plenty of sea room, so we clewed up and furled t.g. sails - flying jib and double reefed topsails - [illegible] up the spanker [illegible] [illegible] keeping the barke off before the wind two or three points. Very exciting work aloft. as squall generally reaches us before we have [illegible] t.g. sails - after reefing - and ship lies over - the wind whistles - the ropes jerk out - and creak - while we hands on the yard - haul on the bunt or leech with hoarse [illegible] [illegible] - I like it - though it is a little disagreeable to be wet through to the skin. Last night [illegible] [illegible] rain squall came up [illegible] [illegible] ship to windward standing on the same course as we are - caught it first - we could see her clew up her royals - and stand down towards us - scudding before the wind. We got every thing snug - but the spencer before the squall reached us - but the moment it began to rain we were drenched through & through, though under the house, [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] like hail stones - beating in our faces - while thunder & lightning - not very intense - nor deep - added their voices and light to the scene - Our watch had to [illegible] [illegible]. The starboard watch [illegible] below at supper - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - The squalls kept coming up for two hours or more - in fact till midnight: so that a change of clothes - was of no avail against wet - & winds - It is however warm - and we don't mind a wetting but smokes our pipes in the face of the [illegible] rain. Last Sunday the green hands [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] their mast heads. [illegible] the dog watch - Sitting [illegible] dangling to my eyes at first - standing on fore t.g. cross trees - holding on to stays - and rocking with the mast - Scene soon very fine - Clouds all hues & shapes [illegible] reflecting the [illegible] [illegible] the clouds - [illegible] [illegible] with the [illegible] clouds [illegible] the day [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] hands [illegible] [illegible] getting sick while [illegible] at the mast heads - I not affected - The sun now wheels in higher circles every day - the extreme [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Sultry weather – [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
fading from view – the days are getting sultry – though not
uncomfortable on deck – the air is sleepy and indicative of
[illegible] – the forecastle hot – and intolerable to warm clo-
thing or bedding – the sea itself warm – the trade winds [illegible]
most constant & vigorous. & every thing indicates we are approach-
ing the [illegible] equatorial circle of the earth. [illegible]
a fish stew of dolphin – tastes like beef – very good – They must
[illegible] the morning from sunrise till breakfast – Now in the great
[illegible] the [illegible] of deep sea waves. [illegible] from [illegible]
[illegible] off – [illegible]
[illegible] displayed the dear old Stars & Stripes – Sunrise morning
[illegible] clear a few clouds – but when there eye lids to the sun
[illegible] back – the great – magnificent eye of the lord of day
flashes along the waters – bringing into clear view the sails
[illegible] of the distant ships – We have been standing on
[illegible] tack since we bore away from Brava – I now
return to my Narrative – Transcribe from my note book –
[illegible] 5 – Whales & black fish cried out by Fripp – Captain while
[illegible] aloft – wore ship – but soon wore back again – he an anxious
for some oil to burn – Porpoises round the bow – one struck by Fripp –
but lost – My look out the first morning watch – very sleepy – though
[illegible] – I could with difficulty keep awake – Captain on deck
vigilant – ordering all hands to keep a sharp look out for land –
Mr [illegible] allowed the [illegible] 2nd Mate frightening away all sleep –
[illegible]
[illegible] from surrounding clouds – presenting it dim
hazy though distinct outlines quite high above the horizon
– looking like a fixed cloud – All that morning out on jib boom
with Mr & Butler, bathing [illegible]
[illegible] becoming more distinct – fancied I could see clusters
[illegible] of trees – an impossibility as there was nothing but rock
[illegible] the ravines for tree shadows – About 9½ turned out
[illegible] on deck – land about 4 miles off, our larboard bow
[illegible]
peaks some 2200 feet above the sea – very bold & high the entire
[illegible] volcanic – bare & barren as we saw it – seamed & creased
with water courses – jutting its rocky bastions abruptly into the

Passing St Antony. fine scene. 3rd Mate & Johnny. Laying off St Jago -
[illegible] Shone [illegible] a little
ravine where was a little green - "Forwards [illegible]
abreast the southern coast some two miles from shore - Romantic
to me - this sailing along this tropic African isle - Sea birds
wheeling around its feet, flying fish skimming the adjacent
waters [illegible] full sail [illegible] by its
wake [illegible] Portuguese [illegible]
[illegible] flying jib [illegible] his pea jacket [illegible]
M. now near home - Brava - from whence he has been about
nine years. Ever since he was 12 act - I talked with him out
on the boom about home. He thoughtful - Hoping he would
[illegible] sight of his native hills - Wind [illegible]
Southard & blew on shore - tacked - strong current setting by S. West
corner of island - nearly dead calm - During night watch, my trick
at wheel - kept putting the wheel hard up or down we tacked so often
strong current - lee shore - kept tacking every few minutes - now
courses set - wind on quarter - now main courses clewed up - wind ~~quartering~~ westering
- 3rd Mate found Johnny asleep on platform - rated him soundly and sent
him aft [illegible] to sleep to go aft & that he should
have shipped as a green hand if he wanted to be forward - This to
Capt. [illegible] - St Anthony lifting its misty sides [illegible]
larboard bow at daybreak - St Nicholas distinctly visible on our lar-
board bow. Sunday Oct 7th. Fine wind just ahead - Course E.S.E. Seven
islands visible - but indistinct & hazy in distance. Monday Nov 8th.
Running along St Jago - After [illegible]
[illegible] my pipe of 'plug' - relishing much - soothed by
the sleepy air - the gentle winds - the quiet of the waters - & the lazy
motion of the vessel - I lay and smoked - and gazed at the coast &
back ground of mountains - St Jago - stretching its high [illegible]
[illegible] - Stood on till abreast St [illegible]
a little to the eastward of it - when we furled our t.g. sails & flying
jib [illegible] a little to the eastward of St Jago [illegible]
beach - more sloping than that of St Jago - we could discern a few
white houses - Fine sunset - Sun gilding the "fleecy skirts" of the clouds
[illegible]
& rugged grandeur from the centre back ground. Again fine moonlight
scene. Moon & Venus setting just above the clouds - and tipping.

the highest peaks with their [illegible]. Next morning - having drifted to leeward during night we stood on a short distance from shore - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] hills but [illegible] M attentive & sober - I could see his eyes moisten when I asked him about home & what he thought his Father & sister were doing then. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] fair [illegible] weather - hazy [illegible]. Mrs Wilson['s] [illegible] [illegible] last night by Johnny - Johnny McElligany [illegible] cut it during night watch - [illegible] of the [illegible] - Portuguese [illegible] [illegible] first [illegible] [illegible] islands - in their Southern course of discovery - Now running about 2 miles from the northern coast - Very wild & grand the back ground - a [illegible] of peaks [illegible] precipitous hills - [illegible] [illegible] and [illegible] [illegible]. One high peak [illegible] [illegible] showing its sides [illegible] descending - [illegible] with horizontal stratification - of white & red - Cocoa nuts seen in a [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] high hills - a delicious sight from the contrast - red sandstone hills visible - light breeze [illegible] at the wheel last night - coming steep - while hard up the wheel - the wind suddenly [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] The [illegible] is spoken of by Wilkes in the Exploring Expedition - who by the way lay [illegible] the same spot at nearly the same time [illegible] years ago - The air misty - hazy - making everything indistinct - [illegible] preparing to go ashore filling his pockets with tobacco, [illegible] out [illegible] putting [illegible] [illegible] ready to go ashore. M still thoughtful - **Thursday Friday Nov 5th 1858.**

Yesterday Cap- took down a boat from the house - and gave it to the 1st Mate [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] 7 sail in sight one standing home - a large English man -

The Portuguese we took at Brava were shaved as to their heads and washed with oil & soap - to remove vermin - All hands laughing at the [illegible] [illegible] - Cap & Carpenter [illegible] fitting up [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] cabin stairs for Mrs Wilson [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]. Mrs Wilson came on deck [illegible] while [illegible] at the wheel - & talked a little to me - when I turning to the Cap: [illegible] [illegible] little [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]" meaning the ship - but for a moment the Cap [illegible] [illegible]. Whang O doodle. Lowering for black fish.

[illegible] [illegible] about his wife [illegible] [illegible] he [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] by [illegible] my question. Then to be careful how I talk when Cap's wife is around and her husband near. Commenced to teach [illegible] [illegible] with him in the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] sail on our weather bow. All sail set — 4 jibs — 3 royals — main staysail & topmast staysail & [illegible] with studding sails alow & aloft — very fine sight.

[illegible] Wednesday Mrs Wilson came on deck while I was at the wheel & conversed with me for over an hour — laughing & talking [illegible] to the [illegible] of the mate & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of [illegible] [illegible] Cap. — I had no objections so long as the Cap. didn't find fault.

After sunset — often — all hands play "Whang O doodle" round the windlass [illegible] each other and spanking first [illegible] of the [illegible] kept in a roar [illegible] laughter at the [illegible] and the rubbing with hands of the wounded parts. I am rejoiced that the Cap [illegible] [illegible] caught a skip jack last night — had him for breakfast this morning — My [illegible] last night when I saw a fine thunder storm pass [illegible] [illegible] the lightning playing on the sea [illegible] in the storm [illegible] double [illegible] t.g. sails — & f. jib & [illegible] & [illegible] sail [illegible] with [illegible] watch [illegible] little wind — morning watch — Cap. came on deck & found all hands asleep. Officer [illegible] [illegible] man at wheel & M. not asleep — Cap. woke all hands [illegible] out — and ordered us to set t.g. to. sail — He evidently thought [illegible]

Saturday Nov 20. [illegible] [illegible] the region of the [illegible] [illegible] the equatorial belt of calms. Good wind to day — Steering full & by — about S.W. Lowered for black fish yesterday afternoon [illegible] several ships in sight [illegible] as if boiling out oil — Johnny [illegible] with his [illegible]

[illegible] to Porto Praya

but didn't make [illegible] much [illegible] [illegible] though [illegible] with excitement. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] towards Evening - fine sky - a long swell to S.W. - fish [illegible] [illegible] by Mr [illegible] Mr + [illegible] [illegible] at work setting up fore royal shrouds, sitting on t.g. yard [illegible] [illegible] jumped into boat - Capt's boat but [illegible] by [illegible] [illegible] me to jump in - took no fish - but had a fine time paddling after several large fellows with our paddles like so many Indians. Been making [illegible] brooms this morning. Sunday Nov 21st [illegible] [illegible] last night [illegible] [illegible] the time [illegible] heavy wind + squall came up. Clewed up + furled t.g. sails [illegible] up both courses hauled down flying jib [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] t.sail + kept ship to wind - Could hear squall coming over the water - poured in torrents - Uncomfortable with oil clothes on all the while - Read a little to day - fine wind - close hauled - about S.W. at [illegible] [illegible] - + [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the hatch last night with Mr. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] this morning [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] me last night - Some thieves in forecastle - I suspect Johnny [illegible]. To Continue about Cape Verds. [illegible] The night after making St. Jago - we lay too between St. Jago - [illegible] a [illegible] island - Early next morn ran down and doubled the west Cape - neared the coast - saw the back ground of lofty - peaks quite distinctly - and as we came nearer saw Porto Praya lying in a [illegible] harbor or large [illegible] - the town built on a high abrupt bluff - the shore high and broken - [illegible] immediately in front of the town [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] while at wheel night before - and obtained permission to go ashore - So expecting to go in the boat - I took out a plenty of tobacco + from my chest and placed it in my bunk - but the boat's crew was called [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] in from the mizzen rigging as the boat was lowered and [illegible] the stroke oar - Johnny - Antonio - Johnny ran quickly [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] while [illegible] [illegible] + manned the boat - [illegible] [illegible] my oar [illegible] well - [illegible]

Reconnoitering at Porto Praya. Scene on the beach –

[illegible] + [illegible] away + falling on the [illegible] while she filled away and stood to windward – while we pulled away for Porto Praya – Though my [illegible] demanded most of my attention I yet found time to notice the coast as we approached it. [illegible] could see unmistakable evidences of the volcanic nature of the island – Large Masses of scoriated rock were fallen from the high bluffs blackened + scorched – dismal – lacking every thing of beauty – or interest – except the geological nature of the rocks and the [illegible] appearance [illegible] [illegible] – we pulled along towards the town + found 3 brigs [illegible] [illegible] the names of which [illegible] [illegible] as our boat cut through the glassy waters – I could see that one was a Boston vessel – We rounded to under the stern of one – and inquired when + how to land – We were directed to land a little to the southward of the town – [illegible] we came abreast the beach some 3 boat lengths from the shore. We could see the beach lined with darkies – several of whom commenced to shout at us + to one another – flinging up their arms and gesturing in the most excited manner – We lay too – and the Capt. gave the ship's papers to a darky who waded off through the surf [illegible] carried them to a Custom House officer – also a darky – better dressed + more intelligent looking than the rest – who hailed the Capt + asked the name of his vessel – where from – how long out – all of which being answered satisfactorily he [illegible] us to come ashore – Waiting for a breaker We pulled with all our [illegible] till fairly [illegible] on the [illegible] beach – when we jumped out to our waists in the surf – + assisted by a score of yelping darkies – hauled the boat with the Capt. high up on the sands – The Capt. immediately went to the Custom house – when I turned round for the first time after landing + found my self surrounded by [illegible] + ragged – half dressed negroes – [illegible] + [illegible] me – offering me fruit – I was bewildered – till one burly chap [illegible] in a pair of patched breeches – and in these alone – spoke to me in English + said – "I trade with you – you no trade with [illegible]" – at the same time offering me a large orange – I [illegible] open the fruit + heated and thirsty from my long pull [illegible] the orange deliciously [illegible]

Bad Grub. Sitting with the hogs.

Monday Nov 22nd 1857. Lat about 2. [illegible] on line [illegible] [illegible] under all sail — light squalls this morning — fine moon light night last — 4 hours out. M tricking all hands but me & 3rd mate with cocoa nut & salt water — I chasing little pig across the backs of sleepers on forehatch. My look out — large ship ahead. Main t.g. sail halliards parted last night. sent aloft to [illegible] foul halliards — rigging in many places unsound. just given [illegible] — Our grub is [illegible] [illegible] palatably poor. [illegible] meat scantily allowed — and often tainted — this latter referable to the cook — who is too lazy to clean out his soaking barrel cask — Our bread old [illegible] & wormy — which we always shake & tap on the back to knock out the worms — our molasses — a quart of which nearly we are allowed per week — is full of [illegible] roaches & dirt — Our [illegible] to dry [illegible] & burnt — our tea & coffee [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] — but [illegible] refreshing [illegible] with water which is muddy — foul — stinking — & warm — reminding me of sulphuretted hydrogen water — and which we try to disguise by all kinds of mixtures — with molasses — lemon or lime juice — or ginger — but through all of which the [illegible] unmistakable [illegible] & taint still [illegible] — while our occasional dish of beans — really good — and duff tolerable [illegible] appetites [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] general badness of our fare — I am confident that with proper management we could live [illegible] for I believe that good provisions are aboard — but very little attention is paid to our comfort — or our food — Several of the old hands declare that they have never seen the like on any ship — especially [illegible] — Many are [illegible] to leave the first opportunity — I really am sometimes desperately hungry — but thus far my [illegible] [illegible] me clear by [illegible] the badness of [illegible] — There is plenty of good food aboard but [illegible] suppose would [illegible] stuff that was put aboard for trading — out of the way — Our suppers are generally taken [illegible] when we are [illegible] by the pigs or rather pestered by the poor hungry brutes who will stick their nasty snouts in our pans if they are left a moment unguarded — while they run all about us — foraging on what spoil they may lay snout to — This is delectable

Reading Ancient Mariner to Jack & Dutchman. Scrub brooms.

life - living with pigs who divide with us the attention of the officers. I am content - for I wish to see the worst of [illegible] life - but [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] such fare or conditions. The expectation of going home in a year inspires me courage - the others can not feel - Very hot in the forecastle. I write on my chest - sitting on a keg of [illegible] [illegible] watches or [illegible] [illegible] nothing on but a shirt - Yesterday I read the "Ancient Mariner" to Alleghany & Dutchman who listened to the weird tale earnestly. both thinking it a fine poem. I read Comus & Elia - delightfully refreshing are they among this [illegible] [illegible]. Cap [illegible] [illegible] Portuguese [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] they are getting what they need. Obtained a pair of suspenders from Cap - but find them too short. Yesterday, M & I eat for dinner our meagre allowance of duff - with some dozen banana's & some pickled quinces "the last of the [illegible]" [illegible] [illegible] dinner. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of the starboard boat [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] pull the stroke oar till the Cap. lowers his own boat - to which I belong - we keep out a good look out. the boat [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] but these are not the latitudes for whales - though we may chance to see one - so we sail on. lazily through calm or with spirit [illegible] [illegible] all the while doing something - at work in the rigging - or on deck - or making scrub brooms - or breaking out - which must be done once a week at least - or occasionally [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] or doing some other [illegible] [illegible] inspecting boats. But on the [illegible] at present [illegible] broom making is our principal business. the officers & [illegible] [illegible] mostly working in the rigging. There is a [illegible] [illegible] sometimes about our brooms [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & hickory in turn being provokingly scarce & [illegible] not to be found at all" so that the fellows who [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] away - & find them sometimes missing mysteriously - the forecastle is thievish as to some [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Cockroach "Molasses"

than anyone else [illegible] in possession of money [illegible]
he once had the kindness to keep a pair of shoes for me till
I wanted them & asked him for them — when he had the kindness
to say he [illegible] them on the floor & was keeping them till he
could find an owner. Crossed the line to day and are
now to the southward of the [illegible] girdle of the earth —

Tuesday Nov 23rd — Fine fresh breeze — and considerable sea on — Last night we overhauled and passed a full rigged ship under full sail about a mile from us. We could point nearly nearer the wind than she could. This is the only vessel with [illegible] sailing [illegible] all [illegible] of [illegible] we have seen — All passing us and sinking below the horizon ahead. Our molasses is too bad to be eaten. When the cask was opened the cockroaches lay two or three inches deep on the top — and it now tastes of cockroaches — smells of cockroaches — and is undoubtedly strongly tinctured with cockroach acid. The Starboard watch refuse to a man to eat it — for Antonio tells them they can procure better by so doing — Our watch is not yet all determined — but I & M are resolved. This is old! last voyage 90 gallon cask — and I fear the ship is resolved to make us eat it before breaking out new — Last night during our watch I was actually faint from want of food — and had not the Steward given me a little cabin molasses sugar to cover the sourness of the bread I should have been positively suffering — The men talk [illegible] about their fare — [illegible] of meat — 3 of beef — 2 of pork are allowed the whole ship's crew officers & all — per month — & out of this the cabin takes all it wants and leaves a scant remainder for the forecastle — We positively at some meals dont have enough meat sent down to feed 3 good eaters — and yet our watch of ten — must make the most of it — This is too bad — & I can find no excuse for treating men worse than so many brutes — for I verily believe some [illegible] have cleaner — sweeter food than we of the forecastle [illegible] quite a selection from the [illegible]
[illegible]

Standing at the wheel, and let the ship fall off a point from her course. When the Mate came aft and looked to the compass [illegible] saying of [illegible] that the ship [illegible] & he would [illegible] to take the wheel — [illegible] I could do my duty [illegible] & [illegible] make him worse. & he told me not to contradict him &c — I am generally well treated — the only difficulty I ever have is at the wheel. The yards are often badly braced. and for this negligence the man at the wheel is made to suffer =

Thursday Nov 29th/1855. Lat. 3. north. A fine [illegible] very fresh — but from the Southward so that we are in danger of being caught in the bight of the S. American Coast — so we sail [illegible] by the wind as close as possible — Last night [illegible] in 5 north latitude — Saw Magellan Clouds [illegible] — M & I sat out our lookout's last night on the foreyard [illegible] things [illegible] the Hamlet [illegible] I told M. the Story of Aladdin & the wonderful lamp. &c. [illegible] This being [illegible] Thanksgiving Eve [illegible] Thanksgiving day at home — Our water kept getting worse — till it made the men vomit to drink it. We caught all the rain water we could and drank it eagerly. [illegible] miserable night before last — and from thirst [illegible] I went to our boat and drank a long draught from the boat keg — Our tea & Coffee was fetid — it actually stank. so foul was the water — It turns out that the cause of all this was some stuff [illegible] the scuttle butt — and this souring & rotting in the heated butt, diseased all the water. The cask has not been cleaned [illegible] getting [illegible] But [illegible] experience [illegible] how dreadful must be the [illegible] The men [illegible] & [illegible] the tea & coffee though they immediately threw it up again. The [illegible] has been [illegible] Yesterday [illegible] our [illegible]

Cook in Trouble : Making Preserves

in a mouldy pan – that had been off [illegible] to its bottom – & he did this. The night before the carpenter went aft to get the meat out & came forward again – saying that he wasn't going to bring forward the meat in such a condition – Our watch stood by him & refused to turn out – till the pan was washed. [illegible] he would go aft & speak to my officer about it. [illegible] up without saying anything & going aft spoke to the mate who asked him why the watch didn't turn out – The Capt. came forward to where M & the mate were talking & hearing them officially – called out for the cook. The cook came & found that he had cooked the meat in a mouldy pan but M immediately [illegible] he [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] a dead lie – when the cook owned up. The Capt. & the mate d–d the cook up & down – the mate very red in the face the Capt. violent – & the cook was ordered thereafter to wash out the pan, to carry forward the grub – to go for the pan & wait thus on both watches. Our watch was delighted at the success of this, their first refusal to do duty & M was given a [illegible] [illegible] by all hands. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the rest – Yesterday afternoon M & I cut up a pot full of lemons & put them down in white sugar – that the "old woman" sent me by Johnny – We crushed the sugar in lemon juice – cut the lemons in thin slices after paring off the yellow rind – halved the slices laid them in layers with sugar – till the pan was nearly full – then poured in more sugar then put in some spice [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] ginger – then some brandy [illegible] [illegible] table spoons full – then as much more aguardiente – then more sugar to the top – then covered the pot – my quince jelly pot – then bound the cover with lamp wicking – & this with twine – then tarred this – & then covered all the top with tarred cotton cloth – and over this tied some clean cotton cloth – and our preserves are done – We shall keep the pot for Cape Horn weather. – [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] our watch [illegible] down yesterday [illegible] afternoon

Raw Eggs & Charger — Antoine & Raw Eggs

himself had picked in our slop keg - for pieces of meat and searched the beefkeg - to find some evidences wherewith to convince the officers - that we were wasting our meat - but he found only a few well picked [illegible] bones - no [illegible] pieces - We tried this morning to get up a fight between Raw Eggs & the Charger - one of the Portuguese - noted for his [illegible] & offered the Charger a shirt if he would fight. He was willing enough - took off his jumper - rolled up his sleeves - R.E. watching him meanwhile in a way to set us all a roaring - then reached out his hand to pull R.E. up from his Chest - when R.E. to our surprise - caught him by the hand and shook hands with him - grinning the while as if all were right - This was too much for us - & peals of inextinguishable laughter rolled through the forecastle - [illegible] at which the Charger mounted his bunk - while R.E. chuckled away as if he had done a clever thing - a large ship just ahead - ship taking in water over her bows with the swell from the continued wind - Gone Johnny a [illegible] this [illegible] in [illegible]

Friday Feb 26th 1858.

[illegible] wind S.E. steering full & by [illegible] spent on duty this morning - 2h at masthead & the rest at wheel till dinner - the starboard watch taking all their wits to eat their grub. Keg [illegible] scolded cook for not cleaning out his meat keg - it smelt so foul - Antoine went to the mate last night after his supper - and complaining of R. Eggs, who went [illegible] into the forecastle while the [illegible] were at [illegible]ting cards - my pen blushes to record the deed - raised a [illegible] gale from his stern sheets. We all laughed at the [illegible] for he should have taken the matter up himself & not complained to an officer - R. Eggs is a decided nuisance in this respect - 4 hours out last night - when M & I sat on forward on the lookout - and I spun a long yarn from Arabian Nights - M thought it wonderful - A weak soup from beans for dinner - usually - [illegible] quite strong - but good for supper last night - Our beef & pork are excellent - though the quantity allowed is rather meagre - we have got past the regions of [illegible]

[illegible] almost [illegible] that of [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] while the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Everything [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - Our watches are now quite regular Commencing from 7 P.M. the watch on duty the night before 4 hours - has now the watch below till twelve while the other is on deck - with two wheels & two mast-heads - one from breakfast - about 7½ till 10 - or 4 bells - the other till about half an hour after 8 bells, to give the watch below time to eat dinner - Then the watches are changed - the morning watch goes below till 4 P.M. - the other watch being on duty - with two wheels & ~~mast~~ mast heads - From 4 till 7 are two dog watches when all hands are on deck [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the afternoon watch below taking the - one wheel & mast-head about 5½ supper is called - when the Starboard watch, which has been on duty in the afternoon goes below to supper - the larboard watch remaining on deck - then the starboard watch after supper comes on deck and relieves the larboard watch which goes below to supper remaining below till 6 bells - when it again comes on deck - on duty with two wheels & lookouts till [illegible] or 8 bells - when it in turn is relieved by the starboard watch till 3 or 6 bells - & this in turn is relieved again by [illegible] watch till 7 a.m. with two wheels one lookout from 3 till 5 - one from 5 till daybreak - and one mast head from daybreak till the watch is relieved - The wheels in my watch come regularly - I having two morning wheels - [illegible] [illegible] day from 5 till [illegible] - & the next morning from after breakfast till 10. each being about 2½ hours in length The lookouts & Mast heads follow in the order of the wheels - but each being at half a day - one at night the other during the day time - there is a constant change [illegible] having a constant look out or Mast-head. Sometimes a man's look out or Mast head comes at the same time his wheel does - when if a masthead - the man that follows him takes his wheel - while he goes to the masthead - for that [illegible] is of most consequence - but if a look out then - the following man takes the look out [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] their regular duties - I have no night wheels but lookouts of course.

Manuel's adventure — Forecastle Trading

The arrangement of the watches differs somewhat from that in the Merchant Service — where the watches are relieved at every eight bells — and where the bells are struck every half hour — while we strike only to relieve the wheel & [illegible] at 11½ A.M. — to warn the mate to take the Sun — There was considerable confusion at first among us green hands about the orders of the wheel & lookouts — no man knowing when his time came — but we have now got all this straightened — Several men in our watch now use the Cockroach Molasses — but the Starboard watch to a man refuse to eat the disgusting stuff — With this exception our grub is now pretty good — only we cant sweeten our tea or coffee or have any sauce for our rice & duff — The previous bad [illegible] [illegible] enough to open my eyes to the miseries of sea provisions for the forecastle — Saturday Nov 6th/58.

Same wind here. steering full & by about S.S.W. — a little rougher [illegible] last night. M & I first watch [illegible] while M spun yarns about his whaling adventures — His descriptions were graphic — I think M a very superior fellow he learns to [illegible] & write surprisingly fast — M talks about seamanship — and he taught me the words of command to tack ship — He told me of one adventure — when a whale to which his boat was fast towed the boat out of sight of his ship in a dead calm near the Gallipagos — [illegible] the whale went down — rose to leeward and began to tow them towards the ship — until her t.g. sails were visible — then [illegible] the whale stove the boat — [illegible] with the whole crew were in the water clinging to oars &c. for [illegible] hours before they could be picked up. [illegible] & R. Eggs have been trading. R. Eggs giving a pair of pants. boots [illegible] for a pair of boots, pants — monkey jacket [illegible] pair stockings. 2 [illegible] — [illegible] money — Such trading is frequent in the forecastle — [illegible] get the worst of the bargain. During our night watches the fellows manage to stow themselves away — and sleep most of the watch — In good weather the forehatch will be [illegible] [illegible] with the [illegible] — [illegible]

Sleeping on deck — [illegible] at wheel & masthead

spars lashed to the starboard bush rail — & when any order is given all hands start up — half awake & confused so that there is generally plenty of swearing from the officers. [illegible] at first not sleeping at all [illegible] my watches. But I soon got in the way of stowing myself away for a nap. I am now breaking myself of the habit — sleeping but little — and that not on deck — but sitting on main fife rail — or on weather rail leaning against those boats. Brown don't mind this sleeping much but when Mate kept his own watch — he would come forward occasionally & rouse up all hands with his knee or foot — It makes a man stiff & chilled to sleep on deck — & my colds were at first frequent. — but notwithstanding this — the fellows will sleep — It is hard to pass away 4 hours at night on our limited ship's deck. we are not old enough sailors to spin very long yarns — and our discipline is not very rigid — I have known fellows to sleep soundly though exposed to a pelting rain — Dutchman with [illegible] to stow flying jib made a bad stow — coming Dutchman on a [illegible] — was ordered to go out to end of spritsail boom & clear f. jib sheet — Dutchman tried it — but his heart failed him — ship pitching somewhat — & there being only the guys at end of the boom to hang on [illegible] I went out & did the business —

Monday Nov 2 1857. [illegible] all sail [illegible] for a [illegible] [illegible] S. [illegible] [illegible] the dead eyes — Yesterday morning with a [illegible] boil on my starboard knee I had 5 hours duty — 2½ at wheel & 2½ at mast head to which I could scarcely crawl — so lame was I. All this very fatiguing — Saturday after washing down decks, the Mate appointed Shanghae in our watch — captain of forehold — & S — appointed Dutchman and me as his first & second mates — Curly was appointed Cap. from the larboard watch. Last night 8 hours on deck, the first 4 of which I spent listening to Shanghae telling yarns about his wild adventures and dissipation in Maine — among the down East boys & women — I shall never forget his story of his adventure with a young country girl in [illegible] Maine — it was [illegible] — & his true manliness in this case shines out through his wild dissipation in the bright star of his past life — [illegible] and myself awake for two hours — all the time sitting on the platform of

Happy Jack -

The try works - S. is a fellow of talent & taste - but uncultivated & [illegible] in letters - After this Allegany & I [illegible] over the lee gangway board - and watching the white & gleaming flakes of foam flying off from the ships side - Allegany gave me the story of his life - a wild life - a dissipated life - a dishonest life - but one full of curious interest - He intends to leave the ship the other side - and work his passage to California - when, he assures me - he will work hard - be industrious - temperate - principled - get together some money & then go home and become a sober [illegible] citizen - Born & raised in western N.Y. - his father left about a thousand dollars in money - and this became his curse - Gradually acquiring habits of drinking he soon ran through his little property - He then commenced a life of adventure - was a year or two cabin boy aboard a Liverpool packet - where he acquired habits of thieft & immorality - thieving from the forecastle for the officers and for himself - He told me he was ordered by the 3rd Mate one dark night to go forward & overhaul [illegible] bags in the forecastle [illegible] those belonging to the packet rats - to bring aft anything he could lay hands on - He hesitated at this order - but was ordered by the mate - "Go along you d-d son of a bitch - as I tell you - or you'll catch h-l-" He complyed & his first forage resulted in his stealing an overcoat two pairs of pants & a silver watch - all of which he gave to the first mate who distributed & shared the booty among the other officers - His accounts of the brutality aboard the packet ships are truly horrible - [illegible] as [illegible] [illegible] went to Texas to visit [illegible] got a hundred dollars - after many adventures - spent 50 of it in reaching N. Orleans - was robbed of the rest at N. Orleans - could find no work or any [illegible] - smuggled himself aboard a steamer bound up the river - was landed at the first wooding place - got on another steamer - was again landed - & thus by degrees - walking [illegible] stealing passages [illegible] many foot he arrived at Cairo - where he worked long enough to get money enough to take him home - He then went on a two years [illegible] N. [illegible] [illegible] to [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] back [illegible] earned about $500 — [illegible] contrived to spend all his money in about 3 months drinking — travelling and putting up at expensive hotels — riding — & making presents — His brother who is in good circumstances offered to get him a good situation — but feeling ashamed of his wild conduct he now resolves to go to the golden coast & there make his fortune — He once killed a man in a drunken brawl, was tried — after being caught in Canada whither he had fled — 3 times — the jury disagreed 3 times & after being in jail 14 months he was discharged. At this time he was engaged to [illegible] a beautiful, girl but from that time {of his [illegible]} he has never visited the place or seen his betrothed — She used to visit him while he was in jail — & his accounts of her [illegible] & [illegible] to win him [illegible] really touching. When he [illegible] he was drunk having been in that condition for about 3 months but now recovered from that state he feels remorseful & resolves to get [illegible] — but I have little faith in his [illegible]. He is sincere — but then he has no strength to resist — I have promised him two dollars — while he agrees to wash for me till we reach the other side — when he means to desert ship — go into the country — remain concealed till all search is over — then get a vessel bound for Calcutta or California. I have promised to help him — for I should like to see him reformed — there are many first rate points about him — generous — open — & [illegible] — & he now appears determined to do well. It is almost amusing to hear him talk about his projects of reform — his ambition is humble — but his desire seems [illegible] to settle down and become a good man — he calls himself the black sheep of his family — the others [illegible] doing well — **Tuesday Nov 30th 52**

Under all sail — fresh wind — course S by E — at [illegible] A.M. heavy squalls came up — ship [illegible] — I [illegible] to [illegible] — [illegible] flapping against me till Dutchman & Tom came up [illegible] I showed them how [illegible] sail — [illegible] out good [illegible] then 4 P.M. when we threw [illegible] overboard — and [illegible] again our kegs — Yesterday afternoon — in unparcelling & [illegible] the [illegible]

Rotten Rigging -   Mr Hamilton

[illegible] off [illegible] the [illegible]
riggings were so rotten that they came off in pieces - The mate finding it impossible to splice the swifter - was compelled to make an artificial splice - after failing in making a flemish eye. in putting in strands - & in splicing & laying up the strands - A great deal of the rigging is very feeble & rotten - The M. t. g. sail halliards have parted twice - the fore shrouds are rotted considerably - the rigging stays were [illegible] that we were obliged to [illegible] bored & bend on the shrouds stays to the T. mast head - the M. royal stay is too short & broken splice with short rope which is made fast [illegible] with a double turn & two half hitches, very slovenly put on - All the rigging is more or less rotten -

Wednesday Dec 1st Fresh wind - occasional squalls - Course S by E all sail set. [illegible] Lat about 14 north -. Yesterday afternoon - we hove overboard the cask of cockroach [illegible] - Cap [illegible] at Brava. [illegible] of the [illegible] & this [illegible] - We have now crossed the Atlantic ocean twice - The day after leaving Brava all hands were mustered aft on the quarter deck - and the officers chose their boats crews. the mate commencing & choosing his bow oarsman. 2 mate [illegible] so on. The Cap [illegible] last - I was chosen [illegible] the Cap's boat [illegible] appointed to the mate. We left our [illegible] officer - Mr Hamilton. at Porto Praya - on board a Boston brig bound home - Mr H was home sick - love sick having been married but a short year - and touched with the rheumatism. I was sorry to see him [illegible] his head [illegible] with a handkerchief - & his [illegible] sitting on the quarter deck of the brig his face buried in his hands [illegible] Cap [illegible] comfort [illegible] but he was very much dispirited. Mr Miller took his place & watch the day we chose our boat crews. Mr Foland taking the 3rd Mate's berth - Both are good officers - [illegible] the best [illegible] - he commands our night watches - while Miller is the [illegible] very [illegible] & sometimes brutal in his discipline. Our watch below this A.M. S & A [illegible] in [illegible] reading in a low voice a novel to Johnny who has come down to smoke his pipe after writing his spelling lesson to me in the

Reading below — Cockroaches — Pepper — Sauce bottle — the stowage — The [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the tropic [illegible] — while I sitting without pants or shoes — on a [illegible] and writing on my chest — It is now the first day of winter at home — & my dear friends there, are muffled in thick clothing or sitting by comfortable fires while I am sweating in the forecastle of the A. H. — at night sometimes from the heat not lying in my bunk — but sleeping bare on two chests with only a pillow beneath my head — though on deck — I wrap my self in a thick coat during the night watches. & soon recline on a chest and read universal Shakespeare — I read all the time I can spare from sleep — Shak. mostly — commence — Antony & Cleopatra — this morning — S. is indescribably refreshing to me — so different — so companionable is he in comparison with my other company aboard ship.

Thursday Dec 1st 1853 Wind light almost calm but squally with rain — Course S. under all sail but f. spencer — All hands have till [illegible] [illegible] to learn running rigging — Mate yesterday afternoon took [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the artificial splice [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] splice with hemp rope — I do not think the mate such a [illegible] seaman as I did at first — We sent down the old fore topsail yesterday afternoon & replaced it by another old sail with strong reef points — [illegible] reef points to the first sail being so rotten that it was unsafe to reef topsails on the fore t. yard — [illegible] [illegible] — Cockroaches actually as large as mice covered the upper timbers to the forecastle during the last night [illegible] watch — [illegible] [illegible] never before seen — Friday Dec 2nd 1853 Wind variable & squally with rain — Course [illegible] — Lat 10° [illegible] — Sea very phosphorescent especially last night when [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] flashed [illegible] [illegible] — Tripp & I failed in striking one — While eating supper last night the [illegible] double reefed topsails — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] hauling & [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] rain squalls [illegible] last night [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Mr + new tread. [illegible] 27 South. Sperm Whales in sight
Saturday, Dec [illegible] Wind [illegible] squally very frequent with copious rain. Course S.S.W. Under all sail as before. Grampus & finback seen this morning - fin back too fierce to lower for - Broke out a pot of tomatoes. they relished finely with codfish - potatoes & slush sauce - Kept awake last night by cook - chipps & [illegible] talking & laughing after I had turned in. - [illegible] Rejoicing thereat among the forward hands. Have reason to think the mate a great blower & boaster. think him in some respects an ass. Sunday Dec 3rd 1855 Lat [illegible] Course S.S.W. Winds light - with squalls - Under all sail as before on larboard tack Broke out yesterday afternoon a cask of fine crisp bread. the best as all declare they have ever seen - a fact corroborated by all hands munching - munching continually at mast head - lookout - or wheel. - [illegible] & shaved this morning [illegible] & consequently feel [illegible] I find that I have but little time to write a detailed & finished account of my visit to St Jago & Brava - I shall therefore merely transcribe from my note book what hints I put down - I refer to the latter part of this book for these hints. Read "Elia" this afternoon on windlass. This & Shakespeare & Milton are mostly all I read - I read dear Shakespeare every day - finding in him continual entertainment without any base alloy of satiety - a food perpetually tempting - a fruit constantly sweet and luscious - a rare friend never flattering - but always more than companionable - indeed I know him to be "Supreme & Universal Shakespeare" - Mrs Nilson sent me this noon a bottle of mustard - some cake and a jar of grape preserves. She is very thoughtful of such little [illegible] of home comfort. Tuesday Dec 5th Cruising off [illegible] for whales - [illegible] 27° South. Last Sunday afternoon about 5 o'clock the [illegible] sang out from the masthead. "There blows" "There blows" [illegible] & mate and a [illegible] springing up the main & [illegible] the Capt & mate with their glasses - [illegible] "there blows" & "there she blows" came from all parts of the ship - [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] and a school of sperm whales were [illegible] [illegible] their fountains of [illegible] off our lee beam and bow - Standing on the lee top rail in the waist I saw several spouts. but one thing - the spouts were not so high as I had expected - averaging about

[illegible] 5 Lowering for whales = fine Sabbath Evening, [illegible]

[illegible] fell from the [illegible] of the sea – The Capt after satisfying himself that whales were [illegible] [illegible] down & rapid orders were issued to tack ship – we all sprang to the braces and braced round the yards with a will. [illegible] the Mainsail & topsail and [illegible] up the Spanker. "Stand by to lower" was the [illegible] – and manning the falls we raised our boats from off the cranes – swung the cranes clear – and first the Mates boat – then the 2nd Mates boat – and lastly the 3rd Mates boat were successively lowered – I pulled stroke in the Starboard boat – and when we pulled around the old ships stern we could see the Mate & 2nd Mate pulling away – a little off the wind – We followed – The Mates boat leading – on his starboard quarter the 2nd Mate while we were straining every muscle on his larboard quarter – Our boat soon passed the Second Mate and we were not long in pulling in the Mates wake. It was near sunset – the sun going to his ocean bed – in full glory – the west all golden – a light breeze on the water – a fine swell to the sea – the old bark slowly raising her head and then lazily pitching on the waves – as we, cheered on by our Mate were pulling away on this lonely Sabbath Evening – in the mid Atlantic Ocean – we pulled about two miles to windward – spouts constantly seen – when the Mate [illegible] pulled a little to leeward peaked his oars and stood for a solitary spout – we followed out his example – & soon saw the 2nd Mate do the same – It was now [illegible] – the sun quite down, drawing on [illegible] the barke away to leeward and the 3 boats [illegible] in chase of [illegible] Monsters – It was not long before we saw the Mate close on a whale and his boat steerer standing up with his iron – but our excitement was dashed – as we saw the Mates boat shoot over the spot where the whale had just spouted – and then quickly [illegible] as if to correct a mistake. Our Officer [illegible] out – that the whale had gone down – as the Mate passed over him – So we eased off our start – and lay too rocking on the sea waiting for the next movements of the Mate – as our Officer could see no more spouts – The Mate lay too for about 15 minutes – but as it was growing dark – & there was no moon, he soon [illegible]

Returning to Ship. Portuguese boy Struck by 2nd Mate

away for the ship - and as we lay to waiting for him to [illegible] he came down in fine style his boat bending to the freshening wind - and throwing the spray from either bow as she shot [illegible] through the water - and as he passed beside us - "it will do for to night Mr Golart - I passed right over that fellow - just too late" and then his boat shot off in the evening gloom - we tacked and stood for the ship - Johnny our boat steerer & Antoine Constantly [illegible] spouts - but it was too dark to follow them - we ran down to the ship in short time our little craft fairly jumping from wave to wave - and tumbling all over as she rose & fell on the heavy sea - Our two or three miles were soon passed over - and we rounded under the stern of the barke to our starboard quarter just as the mate was hoisting his boat on to the cranes - The 2nd Mate soon came alongside - and all boats were safely lashed in their places - I learn that the Mate had run over a Cow whale - with her Calf by her - both lying [illegible] as the boat [illegible] over them [illegible] M. says it was the Mates fault - and that he should have ordered Tripp to dart - when there was a fine chance - but of this I can not judge. The 2nd Mate was within 2 or 3 darts of some 3 whales - cows - but they went down before he could strike. M & all the Portuguese were angry - swearing loudly and talking big - [illegible] Miller struck one of them - a boy who pulled his stroke - and who could not understand any orders being out from Bravo only a month. Charly - a bright boy was crying bitterly - because he had been struck - while his friends in addition to the wranglings of the others about their boat speed &c - were denouncing in violent terms the ship & its officers and vowing to whip Miller if they caught him ashore - and to leave the ship at the first port. So unnecessary is violence from an officer - especially in this case - and so dangerous its effects on good feeling & consequent good behavior from the crew towards the officers - Miller seemed aware of this for calling Charly to him when it was dark he gave him a jumper & [illegible] as a kind of satisfaction for the blow. [illegible] was right but then Miller should not be so violent. The next day he kicked Curly in the face because his rowing did not suit him

Portugee & mustard. Tom asleep at wheel.

Wednesday Dec 8th 1858. Course S.W. wind on the quarter - Fine wind. Under all sail but Mizzen sails - & main sail - Been at work on fore rigging scraping & laying up the yarns to the eye splices in the shrouds - The yarns are very rotten - I caught all the new Portugee save John - with mustard - They all took the Condiment - and caused Me & M to roar with laughter - Orders have been given to the officers of our watch to prevent Tom & Diego from sleeping on deck during night watches - as the practice of sleeping thus was injuring their eye sight - It is very difficult to keep from sleeping during our night watches though it is quite cold even in this warm weather - Crabs are abundant in the present. - Saturday Dec 11th 1858. Course S.W. wind free - Lat about 35° South. Showery out - rained all night - Oil Clothes kept me tolerably dry - Tom had the first turn at wheel - and when his trick was nearly out - Mr Goland found him asleep or nodding over the wheel - He went up to him and told him in rather loud language to mind what he was about at the same time slapping him aside the face - Goland then came forward and spoke to us - telling us that Tom had been asleep - asking what he did in the watches below - and saying that he didn't want to have a row with any one - but that he would if anyone imposed on him so. The Capt - hearing the noise came on deck and ordered Tom to stand at the wheel another two hours - and to stand 4 hours every night till further orders - Tom stood the watch out - and was ordered by Goland to take the turn at wheel in the morning watch - and stand another 4 hours. Poor Tom could hardly stand when he was relieved. So severe was his punishment - 8 hours at the wheel being worse than so many hours of walking - He was found by Allegany asleep twice during this period - but luckily for him he was not caught by any of the officers - Tom threats big - but he is a regular Irishman - talking a broad brogue - with an Irishman's insensibility to hard usage - He has kept our watch awake several times by his stentorian singing and he meets with little sympathy from his watch mates. During our forenoon watch we were set to work cleaning out

Clearing out rotten onions & potatoes. Lowering after whales.

from the main hold a mess of rotten potatoes - or muck - in a pelting rain - the worst job I ever attempted - the mess stinking with the most detestable of odors - Also cutting up and cleaning up a mess of rotten onions on deck. fouling our clothing and impressing our hands with an ineradicable smell - M tells me he shall leave at Tuckawano even if he is made a boat steerer - and try the merchant service long enough to get together 4 or 5 - hundred dollars & then forsake the sea and settle in N. Bedford. He wants me to go with him to China - but I think I shall leave for home as soon as I can consistently with my plan - The next day after our Sunday pull for whales - after laying to all night - Early in our morning watch - "There she blows" was repeatedly sung out from the masthead. The Cap came on deck - ascended the rigging - and the whales a large School - and ordered breakfast immediately - at the same time directing the mate to tack ship & stand to windward for the whale. We all hurried through our meal - and waited the orders to lower - but we continued to stand on for over an hour before these orders came - all hands were then looking out from all quarters of the ship and the knowing ones - calculating the number & size of the prey - or game - At last we again tacked ship - and lowered away in the usual order the mate first &c - Our boat being last - was some 4 ships lengths astern the 2nd Mates boat as we shot around the bow of the ship - while the Mates boat was twice or thrice that distance ahead of the 2nd Mate. We lay to our oars with such a will that we soon passed the 2nd Mate and after pulling about 3 miles came up nearly abreast the Mate - Gilman said he never saw green hands that could pull as we did to windward and we slacked up a little - it not being proper for our officer to pass the Mate - though we might have found it an easy job to do - The Mates crew pulling with all their strength when they saw us so near - The whales were now running dead to windward - and we following in the face of a short sea and wind - gaining a very little on the game

Pulling to windward after whales. Bad luck.

It was an unmistakably hard work - and Holland cheered us with the news that there was a barrel of rum in the after hold waiting for us and a whale - This brot us down again to our muscle - and we dashed over the waves in fine style - though after all it was heavy work - We pulled in this way for about 12 miles - the Ship hull down and quite invisible - the Mate just ahead rising and sinking on the heavy sea - the 2nd Mate away astern nearly half a mile and occasionally disappearing in the trough of the sea we pulling steadily a long Stroke Holland constantly crying out "There blows" in a low tone and urging us on - all of us active as hounds on the track of our timorous game - when the Mates boat came within about 4 Ships lengths of the whales - The whales caught sight of us - or got gallied by the noise of the boats & oars - & started afresh to windward - plunging about making white water and almost immediately leaving us all a long way astern - The mate now hauled his wind - tacked and came down towards us heading for us - Saying as he passed us, as we lay to - that it was no use - the whales were gallied and going like the Devil to windward & directing us to follow him to the Ship - We did so sailing before the wind with peaked oars - eating hard bread & talking & laughing taking our ease after our hard pull - We were passed by the 2nd Mate who had come up while we lay too - and who had a large sail - while we had but a small one - The Mate & Second Mate then commenced to race for the Ship - the mate setting & hauling down a gaff topsail to try the speed of his boat - After resting a while we took our oars and pulled aboard - disappointed at our failure - but on the whole not sorry that we had pulled as we had. The Mate said the whales were gallied first by the Ship & that there for they went to windward - There were about 20 in the School - a vast prize could we have taken them all - We now stowed our boats - and the Ship again stood on our course - aimless as before - This is whaling [illegible]

Tom in a scrape. Off River Platte. Our wheels.

Monday Dec 13th 1853. Steering full & by S.W. Fine wind but quite cold – All sail set but spencer & f.t.g.sail – Very cold night & at times. Lat 32 south. on River Platt ground – Poor Tom caught it again this morning – not hearing the order to round in the M. brace – the "Irishman" was called for by the mate – & Tom came running aft pursued by 3d Mate. who tried to kick him but couldn't get his foot within two feet of Toms large seat of honor – Tom escaped him only to fall into the hands of the Mate who collared him and shook him roundly at the same time indulging in one of his peculiar harangues that was more amusing to bystanders than the poor subject that tremblingly endured it – The mate told him he would "stick him before three months were up" a new slang word but rather forcible in its meaning. Yesterday traded my old Coat & pair of thin pants for a first rate jacket with John – Only five in our watch that now take wheels. M– supplying Johnnys place at the M. masthead – Johnny keeping below till he gets well by order of the Old Man. R. Eggy takes no wheels on account of his eye sight – but together with our two Portugee "the tailor" & "Santa Anna" takes all the look outs – This gives each of us a wheel each day – While before our wheels were stationary – but now they rotate – a better arrangement to my mind. Tom has taken no 4 hours trick since the other night – but has the pleasure of knowing that he will do so the first time he is caught asleep on deck – Last Thursday all hands were kept on deck all day to break out & restore the between decks – a hard days work – We are now getting into cold weather and warm clothing is in demand – Gave Johnny a lemon this morning – Opened my pot of lemons – & found them capital. Tuesday Dec 14th – Lat 3° South –

Wind free & astern – under all sail but f.t.g.sail – & spencers – & jibs – heavy sea. warm & pleasant though at the mast head this A.M. it was very cold blowing hard & coldly – We are now to the southard of the R. Platt – having seen only a rain storm – that was cold and uncomfortable. We are now preparing for the Horn – I put on flannels last night – But little to do yesterday. a little work in the rigging & splicing &c on deck – this A.M. I am at work reeving new lanyards to the fore-t.g. backstays – the mate was

Elephant hunting at Desolation. My Journ[illegible]

as a she bear - & as snappish - until Amos [illegible] to go the f. t. sail [illegible] into the A.M. - in the [illegible] in time to stop him. [illegible] lie on deck last night - most of the hands going to sleep in the lee of the try works - but I kept awake walking - smoking & talking with Allegany about his Elephant hunting - He gave me a very minute description of the whole voyage - of Desolation - Hurds Island - McDonalds Rock - of Shag rock - of the ducks - penguins - pods of elephants - bulls - cows & pups - pupping cow season - young bull season - March bull season - 2nd cow season - resting elephant season - of the several beaches - of the pods of cows - of the old bulls & beach masters - of lancing & shooting them - their appearance when swimming - when on the beach - the manner of stripping the blubber - of putting it in casks - of rafting - of life on the beach - whisky 3 times a day - living on ducks & young penguins - Hurds island 150 miles in Cir - Desolation about 300 - & distant due South from each other about 375 miles - of Capt Rogers sailing in a large schooner for an unknown island supposed to lie to the N. by E of Hurds island - of anchoring the ship - [illegible] of the two tenders - of rafting through the surf - of the beaches & ice bergs - one 7500 feet high - its top seen only on a very fair day - heavy winds from the North - snowing & raining in Summer - filling ship in 2 years - 4200 bbls - 2 or 300 elephants in a pod - kill them all - no day passing with out making 20 bbls - some days over a hundred - life in [illegible] - [illegible] - smoking - reading - talking - spinning yarns - dancing or sleeping - very exciting & pleasant work save the rafting through the surf - [illegible] - one gang [illegible] ships to try out - description of the rafts - &c - Jack gives me graphic descriptions - & it is like listening to a fine romance - or like reading Dr Kane's travels in the frozen North - he promises to tell me more to night - Wednesday Dec 15th

Lat about 35 - wind [illegible] heavy sea - a little to the southard of the R. Platt - Heavy rain this A.M. - pouring down in torrents Spent first night watch in spinning a yarn to the [illegible] [illegible] try pot [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Poor Thompson. Old man & woman in love. Sudden & heavy Gale —

[illegible] into the Sleeping Beauty till hands [illegible] around us [illegible] all — and I kept them attending till my voice gave out after an hour & a half's talking — Poor Thompson just recovering from the cut in his leg was sent to the galley to assist the Cook who had a sore finger — Thompson waxed fat & active — performing his [illegible] duties with a most ludicrous importance — being the butt of all hands. Even the Cook [illegible] him off his assistance till I [illegible] disgusted resigned & turned to his former duties — ignorant of rigging & deck work. Unfortunately in a little time the Cook cut him for going to the galley this A.M. to get an extra supply for his enormous appetite — he was sent back empty by the ungrateful Doctor — then came forward whistling & [illegible] — hands in pocket. Forlorn & evidently chagrined at the ingratitude of friends — Yesterday afternoon just after they had finished [illegible] & tightening a [illegible] & the fore starboard [illegible] the stay parted with a snap like a gun shot — making square off as if it had been cut — so rotten was it — It was my turn at wheel at 8 bells and as the stay must be spliced & set up — & watch [illegible] out — I stood at the wheel for 3½ hours very much fatigued by this severe & prolonged duty — the ship [illegible] off [illegible] so as to keep me very busy. The woman spoke to me while at the wheel & asked about [illegible] progress in reading — The Capt & Old Woman walked up & down quarter deck — Capt pointing out rigging — she a very girl laughing & chatting — he an awkward chap in love tagging after her — Verily — this woman hath cast her pretty net or trap [illegible] around this rough sailor till he hath become hopelessly entangled in the [illegible] love toils — they are unconscious of each other — P.M.

I had finished writing the above and was lying on my chest reading "Winter's Tale", all my watch turned in & I alone with Shakespeare — when I heard the watch on deck talking in [illegible] — Miller swearing as usual — the rain pouring down in torrents dripping down the scuttle hatch — and the wind roaring like wild. I went to the fore stairs and looking on deck saw the watch clewing up [illegible] courses — & top sail

Turning out to reduce sail. Manning & furling the [illegible]. Exciting work.

& hauling away on the topsail reef tackles — I went back to my reading — congratulating myself on my comfortable quarters & had just got absorbed in the 1st vol of [illegible] & [illegible] — when I heard the shrill voice of the [illegible] singing out at the hatchway — 2d watch ahoy — all hands turn out to shorten sail — I sprang for my oilskins — and sprang on deck — Mr & I the first out were ordered to furl the M. t.g. sail — we sprang aloft when we found it blowing a gale. the ship heeling over to port and all the sails flapping and shaking like thunder Men were on the M. t. sail yard reefing as we passed to our loftier station where we found the wet t.g. sail shaking & bellying out to leeward we took hold — but found that we could hardly manage the sail — the wind nearly blowing us off the yard — & the sleet cutting us like hail as it was driven past by the fury of the wind — We worked till I was exhausted — but we made the sail fast — getting wet through & through — We then came down found the decks in confusion — and the ship laboring in a heavy sea that was every moment raising higher — the snow drift sweeping like smoke along the face of the dark angry waters while seas were sweeping over the decks every now & then — I was ordered onto the fore yard — after we had hauled in the braces — and helped stow the fore sail — This was a long job the 2nd Mate at the bunt — I out on the weather yard arm — we furled it & [illegible] and descending to the deck — began to turn the boats in and up the davits & securely lash them — a very heavy sea was by this time raised — and as the ship rolled she would ship heavy seas that swept ~~the~~ decks — I sprang about here & there — treading on fellows toes — & knocking my self in the head with an oar. till the Mate sung out to me to keep cool — that I was excited as the devil — I kept cool enough — with a cold rain wetting me to the skin and did my duties well — we reduced sail to a close reefed M.T.sail & storm sail — & lay to — We then set the M. spencer — but in hauling off the sheet — it parted — but we clapped on a watch tackle and hauled home — It was now blowing furiously, shifting the

Making Every thing Snug. Heavy gale. Beauty slipping & dislocating his arm.

ship rolling & pitching badly to leeward & running her till her
lee rail was even with the water – we had difficulty in
shortening sail – the wind was so high & the rain so driving
I did not mind either but enjoyed the whole scene & labor –
we cleared the decks – put every thing below – lashed spars
& oars – battened, lashed down the hatches – made every thing
snug – & were then ordered to go below & change our clothing –
I was standing by the scuttle hatch – when Beauty one
of the Portuguese in passing to the gangway slipped as the
ship heavily rolled & falling flat on the deck put his elbow
out of joint – I raised him up – passed him below the
poor fellow crying – & pointing to his arm – we stripped his arm
& found his elbow joint dislocated – I spoke to Mr Mould who
said it was good enough for him – but went below & bound
him & then carried him aft to the Cabin where it was
put in & then the poor little fellow was returned & turned
into his bunk. This accident must make the little
fellow well disgusted with sea life & make him
heartily long for, to him – pleasant sunny Azores
with its oranges – & bananas – & dark eyed maidens & its
hot sands – to him but uncomfortable. Thursday Dec 16th.
Wind light – almost a calm – steering full & by – about W.
Very pleasant clear weather – a light swell – Been working
main hold with Tripp – Under all sail but f.t.g. sail – After
we had changed our clothes yesterday – & while our watch was
eating dinner – Miller came to the scuttle hatch and sung
out – Where is Antoine? A who had turned in the day be-
fore sick – with a pain in his chest or severe cold – replied
"Here Sir" when Miller asked him what he was doing below.
"Sick Sir" – "Very sick sir" "Come here to the Hatch" said Miller
Antoine with difficulty crawled out of his Chest and walked
to the foot of the steps at the top of which Miller was
standing – Miller as soon as he saw A. began to very
passionately & brutally abuse A – saying You d—d Portu-
guese son of a bitch – what are you about – I'll send
your d—d lousy soul to Hell – I've a mind to thrash you
where you are. What did you turn in for without letting

me of it - or sending me word - God knows I wouldn't keep you or any other man on deck when he's sick - but I'll raise hell with you if you impose on me this way - I'll give you a d-d thrashing tomorrow - I've a mind to do so now - Come up here - Come up here - & as A. slowly ascended the steps with a "Yes sir" in reply - Miller kicked him in the face - and as A. turned his head around with "I dont sir" with a feeble voice - Miller caught him by the hair - pulled him on deck & struck him in the face with his clenched fist - at the same time talking loud and crying out with his bull voice - "I'll teach you to go below without letting me know - I'll have you understand that while I'm aboard ship you've got to do as I tell you - when you can get me ashore you may lick me if you can - but aboard ship you got to mind me - Do you hear - then below - all of you my watch -" This was addressed to the watch below who were sitting waiting for us to finish dinner. "Yes sir - Yes sir" was replied by several voices - when Miller again turned to A - and said "If you weren't sick, I'd thrash you where you stand - I know you're sick - I see it in your eyes - Go below & mind now dont do this again -" "Below there my watch - if any of you are sick come to me - but dont turn in without letting me know - Now mind - Do ye hear them?" "Yes sir." was answered when Miller walked aft, & A came down perfectly convulsed with passion vowing he would leave the ship - would refuse duty & talking so wildly that I could not (understand) hear what he said - Both M. & A were to blame - A for not speaking to his officer though he was undoubtedly very sick. Miller for being so brutal to a sick man - this no man to strike a sick fellow with his foot & clenched fist - He twice told me that he found some of his hair pulled out by the roots - After dinner the gale moderating we wore ship - and stood again on the larboard tack - I was at the wheel when the mate wore the ship with a close reefed M-t-sail - Men were sent aloft to reef the fore-sails - the reefs were shaken out of the M-t-sail were

Calm night. Came on deck - Raising Grampusses.

out of the f.t. sail - the foresail was set & with this sail
we continued all night steering full & by. the wind moderating
the sky clearing up - the setting sun pouring his full glories
on the wild sea - giving a splendid effect - the ship
rolling a good deal but comparatively dry & all hands in
good humor at the cessation of the gale. Mr Tripp &
Gilland tried with my line to catch a goony - but the ship
was going too fast. Numbers of these large birds - together
with the Robins have kept company with ship for the last
five days - during the gale flying into the very face of the
wind - they are very interesting to me. - Pinney gave me
a "Portuguese Man o. war" this morning - a kind of fish round with
a thin sail extending entirely across its back. - Friday Sept [illegible]
Course S.W. by S. Dead calm all last night - Wind freshening this
A.M. Under full sail - Sea smooth - During first night watch
- while the night was beautiful - a full moon - the wind was most
warm & pleasant - Mr. Tripp - Dutchman & I went aloft to
furl M.t.g. sail to keep it from flapping - So many went up
simply to have fun - & M kept us roaring by his grotesque orders -
we all came down by the back - & fore & aft stays - we then
with Gilland kept awake laughing & talking & having a right
merry time. While at the mast head yesterday afternoon I saw
a school of grampusses off the lee bow & not knowing what they
were - I waited not knowing whether they were spouting or not - but
at last I sung out - "thar blows - thar blows" till the mate
hailed me - asking what I saw - I sung out in reply "I don't
know sir - something that blows" Tripp at the M. mast head
called out that they were grampusses - whereat I could hear
them laugh on deck - I did perfectly right in singing out -
but they rather make fun of such crys - grampusses being
impossible to be caught - as they go down & stay as long
as they please - & are moreover very wild - sinking even after
they are shot or killed - When I came down M kept
poking fun at me declaring - that I had told the mate that
I saw something white. Been at work this A.M. watch [illegible]
[illegible]
made rather slow work of it - but managed to satisfy the mate.

Saturday Dec 18th 1858. Wind fresh - Steering full + by - as wind [illegible] by S. Sea with a long swell. Sky clear - quite pleasant + warm. Under usual sail except f.t.g sail. At 9 [illegible] this AM. I saw a large [illegible] Sleeping on the water - he passed under our bow - woke up and swam away to windward - Cod fish for dinner with slush for sauce - Shanghae got another damning from the mate - S is getting disgusted with such lectures - and begins to think that the mate talks like a fighting man - I on the contrary am again getting in the mates good graces - but I have to be smart + very careful to do so - He is ~~learning~~ teaching me many excellent lessons - making me attentive - watchful active - Been at work seizing on chafing gear to S. fore shrouds + back stays - putting on old lanyards - Large birds flying about [illegible] with an immense spread of pinions - One [illegible] lighted in water and washed himself just like a duck. Sunday Dec 19th

Lat about 38° South - Wind fresh during night but abating this morning - Now clear + warm - with little sea - Under same sail. Course S.W. Early this AM. "Thar blows" was sung out from both mast heads - repeatedly "thar blows", "thar blows" "thar blows" - ahead on either bow. The Cap. got up + came on deck in his shirt + drawers - ordered mate to call all hands - I called all hands to turn out to man the boats - We hauled back the main yard, got the lines in to the boats from which they had been removed during the gale - and were all ready to lower - when the "Old man" who had ascended the weather fore rigging with his glass sung out that they were not sperm whales but fin backs - and ordered the mate to board the main-tack + stand on our course again - They are distinguishable from sperm whales by their higher spout, and straight up spout - They sink when killed - and are very wild making but little oil - The watch then went below while I shaved + washed + then went down into the forecastle to read. When our grub comes round there is generally a rush made for it by the watch - Last night 4 or 5 of us surrounding the [illegible] waiting for the Doctor to pass down the cod fish hash - Shanghae + Happy Jack on one side Dutchman [illegible] + I across the top - while Tom was [illegible]

Grabbing for grub – Blowing hard – Reducing sail. & Happy furling f.t.g.sl.

before me – & h. eggs waiting behind hesitating for his share of the plunder – As soon as the pan made its appearance & the Doctor sung out – "Under" the grub was seized by us – Each one dipping in his spoon and working quick – It is wonderful however the pan was emptied – The Carpenter – Chipps coming a little late found the hash almost all gone & several spoons yet at work attacking the easy citadel – Whereat Chipps waxing wrathy capsized the pan & left the eggs, swearing at him for covering his Chest with such a mess. This is all owing to the want of any arrangements for division or any regularity – No man wishes to divide for the rest for he is sure by so doing to get the worst share – Happy Jack assumed the office for a while – but soon got disgusted with his gratuitous labors. He still divides our duff – but this is easily divided – This is our everyday custom though often H. Jack divides out our meat – Very ludicrous scenes often occur as when Shanghae comes in too late & finds no grub he will pass from pan to pan and levy contributions from their unwilling owners – never minding their growling but working away till he gets enough – We are now near land the water changing distinctly its tint of blue to a muddier or deeper hue. – Sunday Dec 28th 1856 – [illegible] [illegible] squalls – [illegible] sail [illegible]

Blowing hard from the Southward. Steering full & by about E.S.E. [illegible]

rolling are now in demand – Yesterday A.M. on going on deck [illegible] however the Capt. came howling on deck saying that the [illegible] [illegible] & Happy Jack were sent up to that everlasting m.t.g. sail – We [illegible] Chipps – [illegible] got forward [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] f.t.g. sail halliards [illegible] mistaking the master's order.

Hoisting boats. Blowing a gale— Catching Albatross

but fortunately we [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] + [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] blowing a gale from the S.W. + the rain [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] we hoisted the waist + [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] + lashed them raised the cranes of the larboard + starboard boats stowed away + lashed all the oars - boat sails &c - put the por- [illegible] in the port hole - lashed down the hatches and were ready for laying to - which we now did on the starboard tack - I being [illegible] my turn at the wheel - I changed my wet clothes - + went to the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] to blow harder than ever + the watch now close reefed the m- t.sail - furled the f. topsail - set the M. spencer - + with that sail lay to - after wearing ship on the larboard tack [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - The sea was now higher than I had before seen it [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] thing movable into the lee scuppers - and then tumbled them back to leeward - The women fetched away & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - The gale [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - the [illegible] watch [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] reef [illegible] [illegible] sail - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] set the close reefed sail during dog watch - the S. watch close reefing again the m. topsail - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] bring short - the sail wet + heavy - R. Eggs + I took the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] after supper with my line - a large Gonie - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] shape a piece of soft tack [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Albatross. [illegible] Fore [illegible] Reefing topsails.

[illegible]

[illegible] that rope. The superstition of the Captain [illegible] a token not merely of superstition & unreason all the fear [illegible] seamen about destroying these birds - but a survival of a [illegible] tender feeling in the [illegible] lines of Coleridge - "He prayeth well who loveth well

Both man & bird & beast.

He liveth best - who loveth best

All things both great & small

For the dear God who loveth us

He made & loveth all" —

Stormy out - Cold - with the ship rolling heavily - so that [illegible] difficult to write to day - we [illegible] & set foresail & [illegible] reefed - Shook out one reef from the main topsail & with this sail continuing [illegible] set the jib & mainsail but soon took them in again - This has been quite a severe gale - but it is [illegible] still blowing hard - [illegible] but the [illegible]

[illegible]

by the sudden blowing of these immense [illegible] close to the [illegible] under our bow [illegible] This [illegible]

[illegible] the steam [illegible]

[illegible]

Fine moon light scene   Poor Thompson –

[illegible] we [illegible] half [illegible]

up & [illegible] the m. sail, [illegible] double reef in both topsails – The moon now came up [illegible] a splendid scene – the [illegible] waters softened by the gentle queen of night. When we came on deck this morning we found the sail as we had left it – double reefed topsails – foresail – staysail and the m. [illegible] [illegible] the sail [illegible] rigged to weather foreyard arm – & everything [illegible] for a heavy gale – Too rough [illegible] we have been making [illegible]. I wish I could [illegible] describe the beauty & [illegible] of the ocean [illegible] – No pen could describe it – The carpenter [illegible] last night with our watch to reef and he [illegible] up on deck by the ~~mate~~ [illegible] [illegible] – Poor Tompson – too stupid to [illegible] days at some of the [illegible] sailors – [illegible] mate now calls in his [illegible] – Too rough to use a pen – [illegible] the m. sail last night [illegible] the starboard watch –

Thursday Dec 23rd 1858. Steering about S.S.E. – fresh & [illegible] – gale moderated, but occasional heavy squalls – heavy seas – Cloudy – & cold – 8 knots [illegible] – during first watch it began to rain – wind going down – when we shook out a reef from m. t sail – [Tom & I going aloft] loosed & set both courses – This A.M. watch a heavy squall came up when we clewed up the m. sail – and braced up [illegible] at second heavy squall coming up – we hauled down the jib that had split from the [illegible] – It took us near half an hour to haul it down – the [illegible] on the jib [illegible] – [illegible] to windward – Mate says a right whale spout the A.M. watch

The mates pipe. Middle stitching jib. Killing pigs. Our officers

The pigs have been our barometer for the last week or so - having indicated the last two gales - by frisking about - and prancing in a most ludicrous way - or all running like mad fore & aft or around the try works. The Cabin barometer is a poor instrument - not indicating the severe gale we had off the River Plate. The mate has broke out a new pipe - his old pipe being broken. This same old pipe has been our barometer - never failing to indicate wind - when it fell from the mates hand & its place under the stern of the Starboard boat on the house. A black - stained pipe - we all watched it after a meal - and whether between the mates fingers would smoke or [illegible] but when it was then more [illegible] over the rail - we all prepared for wet. Mittens are now necessary at the wheel in the night watches - Cape Horn pigeons are now flying around the ship. Friday Dec 26th

[illegible] [illegible] Cloudy - Cold. Thermometer 52. [illegible] - all [illegible] - Struck [illegible] a [illegible] from each [illegible] [illegible] after supper last night. & [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]-thing. [illegible] yesterday afternoon on the quarter deck - were all at work middle stitching a spare jib - I lost one - & broke two needles. Mate laughed at me - All hands talking - very pleasant work - weather [illegible] - rather [illegible] the jib [illegible] the old way by the [illegible] - down hauler & a clew rope to [illegible] & [illegible] out the [illegible] in the same way. [illegible] we killed two hogs. the little [illegible] & another. This is for tomorrow - Christmas. I shall miss the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] among us - [illegible] soup for dinner - when Mr [illegible] made a mess of [illegible] - fresh pork - potatoes - & soup with a dash of pepper sauce. Friday is our bean day. Having these gales have made considerable headway but Off [illegible] latitudes - Now about 42° South. Sighted large ship - [illegible] homeward - under full sail - Studding sails & royals - a fine sight. She passed us [illegible] the wind - Night watches are now cheerless & uncomfortable. 2nd mate struck [illegible] [illegible] - 2nd mate a little tipsy in the afternoon. though I don't know that anyone observed this but the [illegible] 2nd Mate didnt come on deck till after 5 - in the first dog watch having not slept more than an hour. The mate must think he has pretty officers under him - It began to blow again in the after noon when the S. watch reduced sail to double reefed topsails foresail - Spanker, M.S - f. stay s. + j - Steering full + by about S by E - Squalls frequent during night - during one J. F. S. + Tom furled the j - very cold night watches - All hands under house to keep dry - Seas breaking over weather rail forward. Johnny - got drunk - dead drunk in afternoon on gin - Miller supplying the drinks - Miller himself not far from drunk. Very tricky + flammable in him - M + I took some Aquadente during first night watch + were decidedly warmed thereby we have [illegible] of it - S. watch [illegible] - not then [illegible]. Much snowing on both sides there. Heavy squalls this m. watch. One hail squall covering the decks with hail - M got a bucketful + made the [illegible] it - they spat it out in disgust. Before the squall came on we hauled up the S - clewed up the f.s. + f.t.s. + laid the f.y. to the wind - + after squall - sheeted home + braced back again. Wore ship about 5 bells - + furled f.s. - on starboard tack - about W - Rigged man ropes along weather rail - to prevent ship rolling so much - After breakfast - Sam, Owen + R. E. got into a paper - S.A. using a club - Which all three [illegible] - [illegible] Heavy hail squall just come up. Lat about 47° south - Thermometer fell during first watch - from 50 to 46 - So cold was it - Dutchman - R. E. + I going down into f. hold to keep warm - Tripp + M put on the hatches and kept us there half an hour we enjoyed a good nap there - This was our Christmas present! Now under double reefed t.s. - m.s. + sp. s - Saturday [illegible] Lat about [illegible] - now standing about [illegible] on larboard tack - heavy wind + sea - + cold [illegible] S. watch - close reefed t.s. this A.M. - Shifted - L. f. brace to [illegible] - both f. braces now on the L + S - [illegible] Been reeving [illegible] tackles to the m. sail - + [illegible] f. [illegible] - Christmas [illegible] a little [illegible]

Fresh water Christmas [illegible] Rough — reef. Pie sent me for the [illegible]
for dinner just a taste around. I handed around a
pot of tomatoes in our watch. "Old woman" sent me a
nice cranberry pie — Not a good dinner. [illegible] to the
[illegible] business to be where we are — to much to
the Eastward — in 48° while C. Horn lies in about 67° — we should
keep in nearer shore. those were sandbanks — that I mistook
for shore soundings. I am tired of this place — cold — wet — very
heavy seas — hail squalls — & nothing but clewing up & reefing — Ship
close hauled & making little progress — the Cap — is a young nav-
-igator — Mitts & thick boots are now indispensible — A very hail
squall just come up — Now dog watch — about 2 bells — The heavy
seas knock against the old Barke — like — a drunken [illegible] — as if
a big [illegible] were planting his fist in her face — in true boxing
style — We have now alternately the dog watches below —
the watch that come below this first watch — I was laying
in my bunk smoking & reading when Miller sung out — All
hands [illegible] to close reef M. t. s — we hardly thought this
necessary — as our watch never calls for aid for such
[illegible] work as to reef one t. s — we have finished the job
in style & are now under close reefed t. sls — f sail — &
M. sp — a heavy & black looking squall just coming up —
from S.W. Sunday Dec 26th 1858 — Steering full & by about
S.W. by W — Fine wind — cold — a little thick & cloudy — heavy sea
[illegible] M. t. s. close reefed f. t. s. — M. sl — f. — sl — St. sl — M. sp — [illegible] — During
the middle watch last night our watch shook out a single reef
from M. t. s. & this A.M. shook out the other two & set sails as above.
We are standing on larboard tack. I at wheel — when the
wind began to haul till we were heading N. by E — when the
"Old Man" came on deck and ordered Mr Folger to wear ship —
[illegible] are now standing on starboard tack under the
above sails — We had a fine [illegible] the Old woman sent me [illegible]
mince pie one she sent me last night. We have [illegible] about
110 degrees of longitude to make [illegible] [illegible] 15° latitude before
we reach the horn. Had bread scouse for breakfast — all slush —
[illegible] stuff — None of us eat it — [illegible] we have it occasionally —
I had just finished writing the above when we were called
to double reef M. t. s. — [illegible] falling off the weather

yard arm – there being nothing to hold only except the reef points – but the ship pitched so that when I attempted to tie my points I would fall backwards and nearly swing off – Once I almost lost my hold – Johnny came near doing the same. We then furled the jib & got off in going out – The ship was plunging her bow at times clear under & there was danger of getting drenched through – if not washed overboard – We watched our chances and sprang out when we had a chance – but on the boom we were again almost jerked over – the wind blowing almost a gale. I managed to escape wetting. Two went out at first – but the mate sent Joe & Stephen – to help them – they being unable to master the large sail – but no wetting – seas continually breaking over the weather rail – Monday Dec 27th 1858. Almost calm – under s/ – m.t.g.s – m.t.s – m.s – f.t.s. – f.s – st. sl. j – & f.j. & sky sails – Pleasant & warm – thr. 65°, sea gone down – Steering on her course took about N.W. by W. during first night watch – wind died away – then we set m.s. – & j – & wore heading we wore ship to her proper course – The S. watch struck out the reef & set the t.g.s. & f.j. – The gale & heavy weather has thus continued since last Sunday – We don't anticipate any worse weather at the Horn though it may be colder. We – I eat our other pie last night – It tasted delicious – A glorious sunrise this morning – richer – softer and more various hues than I have ever witnessed – first the "lord of day" casting his glories in blushing vermillion tints on a stratum of thin clouds – then in the most delicate & soft hues changing to a pale golden – then to a deep rich copper color – and gilding the intervening [illegible] with a flood of golden [illegible] – & at last raising his broad glowing face above the [illegible] of the now gentle waves and beginning his state in all his blazing splendor. "The tailor" is now making a vest for me out of a flannel under-shirt – that I had destroyed by pinning it on my [illegible]. Mast heads again – some making a schooner for boats – Dutchman & Tom cutting up tobacco for the stores – S. watch now have only four wheels & mast-heads. I have been trying to induce our watch to hold out the

Heavy fog — New arrangement of t.g. [illegible] — Mate commanding our watch again — Cleaning try pots.

Same arrangement & they — all of them who take wheels — 5 in all — acquiesce except Dutchman — who is set on the old arrangement. I don't know how it will turn out. In cold weather 2 hours tricks are too long — A man will get well nigh frozen standing still so long. While at m. head this P.M. a heavy fog came down on the ship "en masse" flying before the wind which now blows strongly — swiftly like a dense cloud of smoke — & enveloping the ship so that you could not see even the water a ship's length ahead. We were ordered down by the "old man" but soon returned — as the mist passed & swept to leeward — much as I imagine a fire on a prairie hurries its masses of fire & smoke along — Very fine & singular cirrus & stratus clouds — shading off in the most delicate streaks — like very fine hair — A meteorologist would enjoy such scenes very much. Been on t.s. yard with Mr Holland reeving new fair leaders — then f. t.g. brace — I was obliged to stand on the extreme lee yard arm & pass the bight of the brace over the M. t.g. backstay — that is but on some 7 or 8 feet up on the leech of the t.g. sail. Holland told me to be quick or I would be shaken off —

Tuesday Dec 28th Fair wind — Steering S.W. — Under all sail — weather fine — sky clear — sea moderate — The Mate now takes command of our night watch — till we get around the Horn — He called all our watch aft last night & told us he would give us as much time to turn out in as he himself took & forbid any man to leave the deck till all the S. watch had turned out — We have been in the habit of tardily turning out — or "soaking" as they call it. Jack & I cleaned out the try pots this A.M. — a very dirty job — taking us all the morning to complete it — Scraping off the rust with scrapers then polishing with bricks — & cinders & sand & lastly oiling all over —

Wednesday Dec 29th Steering S.W. by W — Fine wind — Under all sail but f. t.g. sail — going along 7 knots — Saw a little fog — weather sky clear & weather pleasant & warm clear constantly — Sailed fog — last night & M. t.g. st. — but I came aloft & unloosed it again. Been at work this A.M. cutting & splitting wood — Cook got gallied because Shanghai made a little noise — eating hard bread & molasses — last middle

[illegible] Thunder Storm [illegible]
watch — & blew out his lamp. S. [illegible] — When Cook dared him to
fight. He joined in till the cook got furious & dared all our
watch to fight — & gathered himself up in his bunk to be ready for
us. A great deal of loud talking & swearing but no blows. Cook
offers to fight D.S. for two shares of duff — Capt. thought he saw
a reef about [illegible] ships length from the ship. there being green water
there. Lat — 46.50 Lon about 55° — Green water seen. Capt
thinks there coral reefs. They are quite near the ship —
Thursday Dec 31st 1856. Steering full & by wind S.E. by E wind light. Under
all sail but f.t.g.st. Sea quiet. Sky clear. somewhat warm.
I had put on my oil pants to draw water yesterday in first dog watch
when the 2nd Mate sung out. Clew up everything & haul down f : J &
Alligany Spring out and furled the sail & while doing so the watch
on deck clewing up M. t g. s & then going aloft to furl. We
congratulated ourselves on escaping the jib and completing our task
[illegible] in. Looking to windward we could see a dark bank of clou-
ds [illegible] orders were now issued to haul down [illegible]
M. st. f.s. Up. g.t.s. & reef topsails. I helped clew up f.s.t. &
t.s.l., when I with Frank P. & [illegible] went out and furled the jib.
We were startled by a loud clap of thunder while doing this —
& a flash of lightning [illegible] the dark cloud
[illegible] the rain which soon deluged everything covering
the sea with foam — and perfectly drenching me — & almost
blinding me — like a shower bath it well nigh took away
my breath. One or two sharp puffs of wind followed but they did
not amount to much — Again laying in we bowsed away at our
reef tackles — our watch attending to the head sails — the [illegible]
to the after sails. then springing aloft and doubled reefed topsails.
& coming to the deck, we made everything snug — took out
the pistons from the pumps, to prevent the lightening from
descending to the hold. stopped up the pumps with [illegible] &
then — The wind having died away the rain continuing but
slight — & the old Man expecting it to blow hard from some
quarter — we braced the yards several times — till at last we
stood along on starboard tack. We were now in a perfect calm
but the weather looking bad — we now close reefed topsails & taking
the weather [illegible] [illegible]

though it still rained. our watch went to supper— we had finished supper & most of the watch had gone on deck & part of the other had come below— Tom & I stopping a minute to fill our pipes— when Miller the 2nd Mate coming to the hatch bawled out "Most ready to relieve the watch there?" "D'ye hear there?" Both Tom & I answered "ay Sir" but Miller not hearing us— sang out "D'ye hear there" Why dont you answer?"— I was now ascending the steps, when Miller stepping to the hatchway— cried out to me in his brutal coarse tones "Why dont you answer you d—d son of a bitch?— I'll beat your G d d—d bloody brains in if you dont answer me." I replied calmly, "I'll answer you"— when he struck his fist in my face & said "You lie dont you say so again"— I didnt answer him but walked away when he called out to me to go and clean up some dirt that lay in a little spot on deck— I scraped up the dirt— when Miller stepping up to Tom— made use of language too infamous for my journal to record— telling him that he lied— & not to tell him that he had answered him— Now Miller had no business to interfere with us— This belonged to the mate— we were not to blame for stopping to fill our pipes— a custom with us every night. Miller has destroyed every feeling of respect or friendship, I ever had for him— & for his brutality I shall use all means to punish him— I have seen him strike & kick a sick man in the face— & haul him by the hair of the head up the forecastle steps & then beat him in the face with his clinched & brutal fist— He is not fit to command men— as he is no man himself— There was no doubt about our answer— [illegible] for plenty in the forecastle [illegible] it— we had every night [illegible] the same [illegible], It may do for Miller to call us infuriated men— anything he pleases but the language he used towards me admits of no apology. To be called a liar & a son of a bitch by such a man warrants me in availing myself of every means of punishing him— & if [illegible] him as unfit for the [illegible], I [illegible] excuse for his brutality is undoubtedly enhanced by a nervous disease that almost maims him & which was engendered in the pursuit of the lowest pleasures— [illegible]

Green water – Luminosity. Dead Calm + Quiet Scenes.

a hot Calm night black but no rain – but were expecting a Severe blow and as I & Humphries walked up & down the forecastle deck – Sobered by the universal gloom of heavens sea & air, the Calm so profound that we could hear the officers Conversing on the quarter deck – the watch distributed about the deck – some on the windlass – some on the try pot & some walking or smoking – we were well nigh startled – as Conversing a little superstitiously – we observed a glow on the water flitting about much like a Jack o lantern in a swamp – the silence was [illegible] by this strange phenomenon – Patches of glowing phosphorescence would appear here & there & then disappear – unlike anything we had before seen – & the strangeness of the night & the silence – & stillness of everything combined with the gloom awakened, I must Confess a feeling of dread – and a sense of superstitious fear that [illegible] – but a little philosophy soon relieved us from our timid state – & we conjectured it to be some fish moving through the phosphorescent waters – [illegible] at first [illegible], some green water a long streak like [illegible] glass [illegible] [illegible] – We passed directly over – [illegible] [illegible] reef, I could see very distinctly white [illegible] floating all around us for [illegible] – [illegible] Looking for land – the Falkland islanders.

Friday Dec 31st 1852. [illegible] – a little sea – weather not cold – 8 hours out – dead Calm first watch [illegible] everything else [illegible] had the sails [illegible] flapping [illegible] – [illegible] watch then amused themselves with trying to Catch some [illegible] which were around the ship and which I had made them [illegible] the phosphorescence which [illegible] and darting an iron – and with gymnastic exercises. The ship lying nearly motionless – and there being a perfect still [illegible]

Gaining Gen Scott. Hearing Home news.

In this watch & [illegible] — just at day break a large barke was discovered just abeam — & she soon [illegible] for us displaying to us the familiar appearance of a N.B. whaler — the Gen. Scott of Fair Haven — [illegible] aback our main yard — and as she passed us just astern our Capt hailed her — asking where from — where bound — any oil? — her lat — & lon — and inviting her skipper to come aboard & bring all the news — The old man was evidently in a hurry to hear the news for he lowered away his boat & pulled aboard the stranger. I was at the wheel & in vain beckoned to several of our watch to come & relieve me [illegible] chance to [illegible] in the "gam" boat [illegible] so I missed the chance to have a "gam" as this visiting of whaling captains is called. While the boat was gone a thunder storm coming up — our watch doubled reefed topsails & reduced sail — By this time the boat had returned [illegible] bringing a bundle of papers and the news that the G.S. was 12 days later out than we been — The G.S. encountered the Norwester that we met — in the gulf stream — & had her bulwarks stove in — & lost [illegible] boat — One man had died on the passage — they had taken no oil — having [illegible] Shoals [illegible] — The crew were very much dissatisfied — living on [illegible] meat without any potatoes — & fighting every day — I learned that at the Bethel N.B. prayers were offered for me. The [illegible] told [illegible] to Riggs. God bless my dear Libby — for her pious affections — It moves me — this information — Surely I should be very much blessed — while the prayers of so many good people petition for my safety. [illegible] — [illegible] & [illegible] — [illegible] the last day of the year & the [illegible] having [illegible] — [illegible] steadily — [illegible] Wilson sent me 2 [illegible] — a timely present — I gave [illegible] a [illegible] lesson [illegible] a regular [illegible] taking a great deal of my time — while he is [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] towards me — I shall get a paper from the old man as [illegible]

New Years [illegible] of Cigs. [illegible] Bottle of Madeira [illegible] present [illegible] — Saturday January 1st 1853. Strong wind. Sea heavy — Sky clear — Steering [illegible] by E. Two ships just ahead — One a whaler? Under single reefed M.T.s — M.T.G.s — double reefed F.T.s — F.Sl. — St.Sl. — & J. — During the middle night watch the [illegible] came in & the Man at the wheel struck one bell at 12 o'clock — when M & I took a little aguardiente & switchel — We furled M.T.G.s in [illegible] going aloft [illegible] we found the [illegible] large ship just abeam faintly defined against the sky in the night gloom — [illegible] for dinner [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] 5 [illegible] as a New Years [illegible]. [illegible] this morning [illegible] the Mate & 3rd Mate down to the Cabin — Gave them a spit [illegible] [illegible] extraordinary circumstance this. Think they went down to Splice Main brace — especially as immediately afterwards the Cabin boy [illegible] pitcher [illegible]. What are the dear [illegible] at home doing to day? Very pleasantly I hope — celebrating the new year with due festivities — I [illegible] my cigar and content myself with this [illegible] of [illegible].

Sunday January 2nd 1853. Steering full & by on Larboard tack about W by N — [illegible] with heavy [illegible] — Sky clear — weather fine but cold — Ther. 45° at 5 P.M. Under [illegible] all sail except [illegible] [illegible] double reefed [illegible] [illegible] day afternoon — but we took out the reef in M.T.S. last night — but this morning we furled F.J. & M.T.G.S. — & about [illegible] [illegible] look as at present — Lat yesterday 47° 30' Quite cold [illegible] during night watches — but [illegible] kept us [illegible] singing [illegible] Irish songs [illegible] original remarks in true Irish brogue & style — with native wit — that kept us in a continual roar [illegible] [illegible] Gave some Madeira wine last night — a half bottle. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Havannahs relished deliciously — Moreover both cigars

Mastheads cold. — Bound for Home. Weather cloths bent on. Hour wheels.

[illegible] through the [illegible] of Johnny & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] teach Johnny to read — an almost helpless task he is so con- [illegible] supper last night. The mastheads are freezingly cold — the [illegible] [illegible] after standing on the [illegible] yard [illegible] for our scheme of hour wheels & mastheads failed through the [illegible] of the Dutchman [illegible] that he is [illegible] that he can stand almost everything [illegible] the whole [illegible] to go out on Sprit sail yard or boom to clear j. sheet, when [illegible] getting half way [illegible] to go further [illegible] went out & cleared the sheet. The other watch rejoices in hour wheels & mastheads — There is now a great rivalry between our two watches in regard to the [illegible] — each [illegible] the other [illegible] [illegible] — Monday Aug. 3rd /57. Strong wind from southward — clear [illegible] W by N Heavy sea — sky clear — weather [illegible] uncomfortable [illegible] 5 [illegible] — Now under double reefed t.s.ls — f.sl — M.sl — j — M.sp — Everything else furled. [illegible] yesterday but moderate winds — occasional rain squalls. [illegible] — The [illegible] was a little drunk, for he invited him down to drink — I however didn't observe anything of the kind. [illegible] good & warm [illegible] — [illegible] & M.t.g.s.l — 5 [illegible] double reefed f.t.s.l — & single reefed M.t.s.l — [illegible] reef from M.t.s.l — & set M.t.g.s.l — & j — [illegible] both t.s.ls — [illegible] — & M.sl — wore ship [illegible] f.t.s.l — to [illegible] weather cloths [illegible] Hour wheels [illegible]

[illegible] by the Growler. [illegible] to [illegible]

[illegible] – the Captain [illegible] going to try it for a week [illegible] in eight – I am in fine health & spirits – enjoy-ing the [illegible] very much – Tuesday Aug 24. 1857.

Almost a calm. Made all sail but [illegible] – In afternoon took strong wind – Cloudy – chilly & looking like rain – [illegible] when in first watch we struck out the reefs & set M. t'gal – Lat 48° Lon 51° Ther – 54. The rivalry between the two watches – in stamping over each other's heads during night watch, seems to be rising [illegible] had made considerable noise – the boys going on the star-board side of the forecastle [illegible] with their boots over the head of the sleepers & peeping into the forecastle to see if any one was [illegible] – till the Grow-ler – got mad & jumping on deck struck [illegible] who was "breaking down" – [illegible] & for a moment or two there was quite a row – John jumping in his shirt sleeves to the assistance of Growler – till M. called "wait a time!" when John swearing terribly [illegible] any-thing and [illegible] battle "to continue" – to [illegible] our watch – [illegible] – lenge – & Growler contenting himself with damning our watch with blue curses – our watch generally remaining silent awed apparently by the [illegible] of these two champions especially as the Cook & Charley both appeared on the steps to back their watchmates – the matter ended for a moment – G & John going down [illegible] por-ting curses – But M [illegible] calling out to them to come on deck again – & then proposed that we should arm ourselves with belaying pins & [illegible] at the hatchway [illegible] the [illegible] & knock down the first man that appeared [illegible] some [illegible] man armed with belaying pins standing by the hatchway. The two [illegible] their clubs while the [illegible] to [illegible] – I thought this [illegible] & told the boys [illegible] fight-ing [illegible] – till the [illegible] & call them again – with all the advantages of position & [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible]. [illegible]. [illegible]. Mate - Sailor

ing from the first possible moment [illegible] briskly
turning up [illegible] every man to whistle them - when M. to my
surprise & apparent comprehension of the difficulty with [illegible]
which was applied to - each watch to make no noise for after
[illegible] the [illegible] - [illegible] the [illegible]
before our watch told me that several ships hands
got thrashed by my watch for not joining them. I replied
that might be - but I would not for that reason join [illegible]
[illegible] that I was unfair to [illegible] anything
but [illegible] & that I would risk any thrashing that would
[illegible] attempt - M. attempted to excuse himself but
the watch sided with me - ashamed that they had been led
in this affair by M. - My watch came out of the scrape
with everything but glory - while I think they respect me
for my firmness - We began to sing shanties last night
in hauling aft sheets or bracing in [illegible] - Jack leading
in "Johnny [illegible]" - "Kate, my darling" - we all hands
taking up the refrain & pulling with a will. This [illegible]
the Mate who told us that was pretty well for the first time -
that he liked to hear us make a noise - as it showed that
Jack - "not Allegany - but anyone of us - was awake - He
[illegible] rubbing his hands & [illegible] out "that's the way lads".
The first time when [illegible] of [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] all a [illegible] by [illegible] singing - the Mate & all
[illegible] - they were obliged to [illegible] & [illegible] with-
out the "shanties" - but the next attempt - was more success-
ful - we hauled home the main sheet in fine style. -
The Mate begins to realize my idea of a sailor - as with a monkey
jacket - & wide trousers - a short black pipe in his mouth - [illegible]
whiskers & curly hair - peeping out from beneath his hat - a blue
sparkling eye - his tall figure - every inch of it a sailor - stands in
full relief on the quarter deck - promptly [illegible] orders to the
[illegible] - or joking with all hands - or walking to & fro on
his [illegible] weather side - [illegible]
[illegible] - light winds - under usual sail - sky clear
little cold - but very bracing pleasant weather - [illegible]
during middle watch last night the wind freshening - [illegible]

Shanghaes Dream   Reducing Sail.   Preparing for Cape Horn weather.

[illegible] + [illegible] + [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] — The wind still increasing + blowing hard — we clewed down + [illegible], reefed both [illegible] — [illegible] + I taking [illegible] [illegible]. We reefed it in less than 5 Minutes — all of us working with a will — It is very exciting sport — to reef t'sls — such a night as last night — We then [illegible] away on the [illegible] to [illegible] Shanties — the Mate calling on him to sing. The Mate evidently thinks our watch very smart — This is splendid weather — but I want to get round the Horn — but this light wind helps but little — Tuesday [illegible]

Steering S.S.E. — light wind and steady [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the usual [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] little [illegible] — [illegible] weather — [illegible] miles per hour — 120 [illegible] [illegible] Islands — Yesterday afternoon after [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] supper — [illegible] we had took our grub + on going on deck again — all hands were set to work — Taking in our cleat the waist + bow boats — It was nearly a dead Calm + a beautiful Evening — [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] the waist boat + [illegible] it, + placed the bow boat on the try works — with the bow resting on the [illegible] + then lashed it — took in the cranes — hauled the boat tackles two blocks, + lashed the falls — lashed the spare spars across the bows just aft of the anchors — and stowed away the irons + oars belonging to the boats — It was [illegible] [illegible] + [illegible] work — + we finished it at about 8 o'clock — This is to prepare for the Horn which we are now approaching — Shanghae said we were going to have a most terrible gale — for he dreampt of Shipwrecks on the [illegible] — during the afternoon watch [illegible] + on asking [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] coming on deck [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] around deck — to him a confirmation of the dream — [illegible] as yet there is delightful weather.

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] nothing that I forgot [illegible] [illegible] wheel — + [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] to the wheel at 8 bells + [illegible] for [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] the Dutch scrape. Dutchman jealous.

[illegible] & [illegible] to stand out the watch. This was done at the suggestion of Members of the watch who are angry at me for refusing to join them the other night with a belaying pin - I have been foolish enough to tell Jack that he need not ask me to do any-thing for him & that he need not ask for me in the future - The thick headed Dutchman [illegible] to be smart before the "old woman" who happened to be on deck at the time I should have been at the [illegible] - but I [illegible] him up pretty quick when he made this to see - the Dutchman thinks him-self the smartest of men here in our watch - but he can't get ahead of me - & therefore he is my rival a [illegible] without a particle of [illegible] or generosity - But I don't mind him at all & can always silence him when he begins to bully - This morning - when very much engaged with Mr Gowan serving a foot rope - I again was [illegible] [illegible] as to regards my break-fast - & was wholly surprised to find that my break-fast had been taken by Riggs - who relieved [illegible]-[illegible] - This absence of mind [illegible] me not a little - & [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] all right again by the vigilance [illegible] As a mark of courtesy I always bow to this fellow when I meet him on deck - and to the sus-picious & jealous Dutchman - who really is one of the most wrong headed fellows I know, in such matters though - quick enough about the ship - this courtesy is a mark of Mr Wilson's partiality for me - & over the other hands - & it fills his dull brain with all kinds of jealousies - I [illegible] allow him to express them aloud - but he [illegible] tell plainly what he thinks. I [illegible] affect to disregard this - for what is the Dutchman to me, but a low fellow whose thoughts run only on fighting & low pleasures? - Friday Aug 7th [illegible]. Wind blowing S.E. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] suitable [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - a little [illegible] [illegible]

Man overboard — [illegible] - Alongside

on the whole fine weather - Yesterday P.M. it was uncomfortably hot on deck in the sun - Unusual weather for these latitudes - Expecting to make land every hour - the F. Islands - Mate said at [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] about 2 o'clock - & we [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] pass the Islands - We now have [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] noticed [illegible] of [illegible] [illegible] - day breaking about one o'clock - & night setting in about 10, so that the middle watch has only 2 hours of darkness - Moon came in beautifully [illegible], P.M. [illegible] one of the [illegible] [illegible] havannahs & a drink of Madeira - I enjoyed the last two hours of our middle watch right well - Yesterday afternoon - while we were at work on the main hatch & around it - we were startled by a cry from aloft of "Stand from under!" & rushing under the house we heard something heavy falling from aloft [illegible] [illegible] the rigging - & on looking [illegible] we saw the body of a man bounce against the main boom - then plunge into the water - arms & legs flung out by the impetus of the fall. "Man Overboard" shouted the Mate - "Stand by to lower a boat" - Shocked beyond measure to find what I had imagined [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] feeling to have [illegible] eye & startled by the suddenness of the thing, I rushed to the weather rail & saw apparently the corpse of the Cooper floating a boat away from the ship - the face turned upwards - the hair draggled in the water & surrounded by blood - & the limbs sunk beneath the waves - It was a terrible sight - I jumped into the chains - crying out for a rope - & was [illegible] about [illegible] - when the Captain - his face covered with lather from shaving jumped beside me with a rope & threw it to the Cooper who was striking out nervously for the ship - It was a dead calm - but the poor fellow was so [illegible] that for a moment [illegible] caught [illegible] at the rope [illegible] [illegible] the Captain threw the rope within [illegible] reach - when he clutched it with a drowning [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Cooper rescued. — [illegible] Leak [illegible] — [illegible] the moon

[illegible] gone in the capstan — [illegible] replied the Cooper looking up at me with his white face, as he [illegible] up [illegible] — are you hurt." "Not much sir — but my leg pains me" — just then the Mate [illegible] the [illegible] — [illegible] up [illegible] the Cooper's head [illegible] was the Mate — Lifting him carefully in — we hoisted the boat to its [illegible] & carried the Cooper on the [illegible] — He was considerably bruised — but no bones were broken The Cap — bled him — & restored him — & put him in his bunk — It appears that the Cooper was going aloft to his Mast head — & was just getting into the topmast crosstrees when a fainting fit seized him — & Manuel who started out to grasp him was horrified to see him loose his hold — & fall over the crosstrees — apparently right upon the deck. Manuel [illegible] "Stand from under" but the ship rolling a little to windward Canted the Cooper on the weather rigging — against which he struck two or three times then bounced against the [illegible] & then into the [illegible] — It was a [illegible] — [illegible] for him to avoid falling on deck — and meeting instant death — but [illegible] — & the Cooper is [illegible] — [illegible] fine fellow — [illegible] — & to me a good friend — I am rejoiced at his escape — but I can not describe the [illegible] when I saw him falling [illegible] the rigging shaking the ship [illegible] with [illegible] splash — God grant, I may never see the like again — This A.M. early when we were looking at what [illegible] — R. [illegible] the [illegible] horizon — declared that he [illegible] higher it [illegible] the laughter of all [illegible] that it was the moon — [illegible] the moon [illegible] — Saturday [illegible]

3 months out — Wind [illegible] calm — sky clear — warm & [illegible] sea quiet — Course S. by E half E. — no wind [illegible] today & part of night — [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] - Birds - Penguins, [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] porpoises [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - Known by the sailors [illegible] - Only 3 hours of night [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] + [illegible] [illegible] clouds - large goose asleep by vessel - sight a [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the water - Now between Falkland Islands + Main land - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] for work - [illegible] on deck [illegible] - [illegible] with the exception of [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] a [illegible] - but [illegible] despair of doing him any good - Dutchman. Jack + [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] from [illegible] [illegible] by [illegible] [illegible] from me. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] with perceptible progress - [illegible] [illegible] my watch for a [illegible] timepiece - the clock + [illegible] watches having [illegible] out - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Sunday Jany 9th 1859. Under double reefed topsails f. sl. st. sl. - + j. - Everything [illegible] [illegible] - Commenced to blow about 4 A.M. - When the wind hauled from the northward to the Southward + Westward - + freshened up - with occasional squalls of snow + rain - not however very severe - but rather light - Cloudy - Sun now + then out - Sea a little rugged Ther - 46° - now heading E by S - This is our first taste of the Horn - When at the mast-head yesterday afternoon saw Miller strike a large porpoise called a right whale porpoise - Fine sport - all hands hauling on the line raising the animal up to the bowsprit + then hauling him in on deck by a fluke rope - They stripped off his blubber which half filled a barrel. Some given to us - good eating then slung the carcass by fluke rope to a davit + let him swing to keep him clear from the deck. Miller told Joe one of the Portugee to do something + Joe who had just come on deck if he knew that the rest were at work. Joe answered No - when Miller - without a word - struck him near a dozen times in the face closing up one eye + swelling up his cheek. Joe meanwhile holding on to the fore weather rigging. Joe is then rendered incapable of duty - + is [illegible] [illegible] suffering from pain - Manuel says he [illegible] sharpen his sheath knife + stick Miller if he strikes him [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Poor [illegible]. Singing Chanties during night watch

thinks that all the Portuguese will have the first chance all on account of Miller — for whom there is no excuse —

[illegible] [illegible] 10th 185[illegible]. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Tacked at 6 o'clock 4½ on starboard tack — Blew hard yesterday & during night with heavy [illegible] — Cold — but in the sun comfortable — though it rained & snowed during the morning — wore ship during first dog watch — saw a large ship standing W by N — on opposite tack under [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — Showers out during first watch we reefed over [illegible] topsails [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] watch — but we reefed in fine style — I can not here forbear to remark how much better the Mates system [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] watch than the blustering bullied system of Miller — the result is our watch works willingly & eagerly — while the [illegible] [illegible] by fear — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] with but little skill — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the Capt — to keep [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — Another sudden evidence of Millers brutality — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] at the wheel when we reefed [illegible] — [illegible] the Mate sent the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the wheel while I [illegible] [illegible] with Tripp — this reefing is just the thing to warm a man — During last hour of first watch [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] under the lee of the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] a perfect [illegible] — Jack leading [illegible] the watch [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible], Francis — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Charley &c — All [illegible] & Tripp [illegible] forward & joined us. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] singing warmed our hearts while we [illegible] [illegible] from the spray & [illegible] from [illegible] [illegible] — During [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] about half [illegible] of [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Reefing Topsails Cape Horn [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — thick wool[illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] weather — [illegible] [illegible] up [illegible] — thick water proofs, mittens & thick boots — Even with this protection — our hours trick chills us through — We shook out the reefs from the t.sls — 1st M. shaking out the M. t.sl — & I loosed the j. — which with the spanker are set — The s. watch has [illegible] everything [illegible] — Tuesday Jany 11th 1859 — Now under close reefed M.t.sl — M. — M. sp. & f. t.sls — Blowing a South wester — a tremendous sea on — & blowing great guns — Sky now clear — Ther. 47° laying too under above sail — Yesterday afternoon — weather thick — with light winds — plenty of porpoises around — & gonies setting on the waves — Old Ellis sung out land in morning — but the weather too thick to make it out. First dog watch — our watch below — I reading on my chest when Miller sung out at hatchway "Muster all hands to reef topsails" — Sprang on deck — & clued down f. t.sl — it blowing a gale — from westward — All hands laid aloft & double reefed f. t.sl — I taking lee earing with Ellis — laying in I knotted over all the points — they being slack & no [illegible] knots — by S. watch men — Then clued down & double reefed M. t.sl. I taking weather earing with Yoland — very exciting work — sail slatting about yard — I bit my lip in my excitement & found my mouth all bloody on laying down — Then clued up M. t.sl & Sp. — Our watch then went below to supper & after supper furled j. & M. t.sl — it raining violently — Then wind on quarter — While furling M. t.sl — Mr. sung out "Land ho" & all of us jumping our footing in the air for [illegible] a moment — The haze lifting — we saw the iron coast — & snow capped mountains of Staten Land — right ahead the grim sentinel of the Horn — We hadn't time even to pass our gaskets — though we had the sail skinned — but laid down & manned the braces & before the wind hauled off from the land — But we were so near that — we were soon in shoal water — the muddy breakers being all around the ship — with white heads tumbling & breaking in fine style — It was a narrow escape from shipwreck. It being nearly dark — the weather [illegible] First Gale. Note [illegible]

very thick. We were standing right on shore & had not the glass suddenly risen from the land, we should have been among the beach combers & ashore before three hours. As it was we passed into shoal water. All acknowledged it a narrow escape, for at night it would have been impossible to have discovered land until too late. We stood on during night [illegible] before the wind E. by S. Our middle watch was pleasant, starry & wind light. But about 4 o'clock this morning Miller's voice once again summoned us to shorten sail. On going on deck, half awake, we found it blowing [illegible] heavily, the 2 watch close reefing the M. top-sail. We clewed up [illegible] & then [illegible] & without [illegible] orders sprang aloft to reef, [illegible] the [illegible] & [illegible] coming out to help me. But I had no chance to have any [illegible], for Capt. ordered us all down, as the gale was [illegible] every moment. So we clewed up the sail & were then ordered on to M. top yard to assist the watch which had been on the yard for 2 hours & a half in vain attempting to close reef the sail. Why they were kept aloft so long I can't imagine. Miller should have called us sooner. As it was [illegible] nearly dropped from the yard [illegible] exhaustion. [illegible] were ordered to furl the [illegible]. Clapp & Thompson [illegible]. I was obliged to climb up the M. [illegible] to pass the head gasket, the wind blowing me about & watching my chances to pass & haul, the worst job I have yet had. I was nearly exhausted when I reached the deck. M. T. S. being now close reefed we furled f. t. s. & f. t. g. s., both head jibs & mizzen [illegible]. The wind & waves came so high. Miller & [illegible] went aloft to reef [illegible] but [illegible] a job & so difficult [illegible] with the help of two more hands they were over an hour & a half [illegible] the sail. While they were doing [illegible] came forward & called out "Come [illegible] any [illegible] go aloft & see what work

Scene during gale – [illegible] – Taking my first turn

a bad first watch – three men have been on that
yard over an hour past for [illegible] & the Coxswain – It
is all and more [illegible] to make such a fuss. The men
never took their sail in bad weather but now [illegible] must
take it – Don't you let me see any yarns [illegible]
[illegible] has now had everything [illegible] – but additional
lashings were passed around the jib – This ended the
worst work in taking in sail we have yet had – It [illegible]
blew a perfect hurricane, with a tremendous & [illegible]
increasing sea. The watch got breakfast & then
turned out for the morning [illegible] – [illegible] &
I – Jack & one or two others sat down under the
lee of the boat – the try works & bracing ourselves
watched the seas – that were more magnificent [illegible]
passing anything I had imagined or read of – [illegible]
mountains that [illegible] were [illegible]
over board with [illegible]
in the [illegible] – all [illegible] seas broke over us – & [illegible]
us aft – I wish I had power to describe the wild
magnificence of the scene – but I will forbear
attempt – The immense [illegible]
& flung a deluge of water into & over the ship so
that, we [illegible] being aft – could not see the forward
part of the ship or rigging – It is now blowing as hard
as ever [illegible] this evening – Saturday [illegible]
[illegible] still [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] first dog watch yesterday – the wind slacking somewhat –
we [illegible] – double close reefed [illegible] – & close reefed over the M.T.S. –
& trip taking in F.T.S. – [illegible] – & hauling out the M.T.S.
weather earing – I record with pleasure that I was the first of green hands
to [illegible] out on [illegible] – during the gale, & taking the weather
[illegible] – & [illegible] passing the [illegible] for me – [illegible]
night watches – the gale breaking up [illegible] – Most of us
came below – & slept on chests during our watches – [illegible] below
[illegible] the ship [illegible]
was little danger of being called – This A.M. [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] — sawing wood in a gale. [illegible] — cursing Cook's kindling. [illegible] [illegible] the Mate [illegible] [illegible] to commence reefing early — as it was dangerous to send Men aloft to reef in such weather — [illegible] [illegible] yesterday. A large ship on our weather quarter — under all sail — royals & all. She was under [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — Couldn't get an observation yesterday but got it this morning — Thursday Jany 13th 1859. Laying too — under double reefed M. T. Sl. & close reefed F. T. Sl. — M. Top — & St. Sl. — Heavy breeze — blowing a gale — Cloudy — Cold Ther. 44. Heading S.E. by S. Yesterday in first dog watch — S. watch furled both T. G. Sls. — It begins to blow hard — with rain — all our watch turned in with boots on expecting to be called to reef — But the S. watch reduced sail during first N. watch — to double reefed T. Sls. — courses — M. Top — & St. Sl. — In middle watch we close reefed F. T. Sl. — & furled M. Sl. — Cold in forecastle — put in both doors [illegible] — S. watch again furled F. Sl. — Blowing a gale — Hardly any darkness — difficult to say when it was night — at 1 h. day began to dawn. A whale [illegible] — could see her [illegible] [illegible] — Lat. yesterday at noon 55.30. Ther. 42. Two sail seen — During M. watch we sawed up & split some wood — Mangrove & red wood — Strange work sawing wood in a gale — Mate went aloft with 3 hands and patched F. T. Sl. — & broke seven needles. sail so stiff — Broke up a box of Cabbage yesterday — boiled Cabbage for dinner — [illegible] with duff & salt pork no beef — Friday Jany 14th [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] little — we were hauling home lee fore brace — had hauled in slack & [illegible] taught when [illegible] commenced [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] when the Old Man sings out — "Oh damn that [illegible] — haul away." All of us hauled away in silence and [illegible] [illegible] — when the Mate — who likes to have us sing — cried out "Belay" The Capt. — has probably been disturbed in his [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] not fair" [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Washing my Self!! Large [illegible] [illegible] - Breaking out water 90.

[illegible] + all of [illegible] [illegible] determined to [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] as death — + slowly too — till the "Old Man" will be glad to listen to our music — [illegible] [illegible] — + [illegible] + [illegible] [illegible] ship [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] everything — this morning are under sail as before. — [illegible] [illegible] a fine porpoise [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] porpoise — with broad white streak running down to his [illegible] + [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] spoke wait till I strike one myself before I presume [illegible] [illegible]. All hands are tired of porpoise meat — as we [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the meat [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] is mincing up the meat for "balls" for his watch — I [illegible] with pride in my [illegible] journal that this morning I washed my face + hands with Castile soap + [illegible] water — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] + [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] have [illegible] — 2 [illegible] [illegible] + [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] tell — This is slow work beating round the Horn — we don't know when it will [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] constantly with [illegible] on [illegible] to be [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — we [illegible] have any [illegible] weather [illegible] we had two days ago — I shant soon forget that morning — It was a terrible experience for some of us — In morning watch broke out water — Rather strange this — working in the middle of [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] morning — when it was as light as it is now. There [illegible] [illegible] to be any night now but all day — [illegible] [illegible] a large [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — whose wings measured from tip to tip — 10 feet — let him go — at "Old Man's" orders — we think "Old Man" should let us [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] when [illegible] [illegible] in this [illegible] weather — Much grumbling [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — Ther last night 40.° weather thick — but little wind — Saturday Jany 5th 1850 — [illegible] [illegible] S.W. [illegible] by [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — Cloudy — drizzling rain — Ther 47. Heavy swell from Westward — yesterday [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] + [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Like a patient Cow Standing in the rain [illegible] the [illegible]
& Spot – the butt of all hands with his long sober face –
& then nose – The pig began to caracole – and gallop
up & down the deck – like a racer taking his exercise.
It was amusing to see the Mate & Capt. watch him &
then cast an eye now & then windward – then aloft.
Now Constantly Cloudy – Strong current to Eastward.
First day watch – watch [illegible] – but ten
minutes afterwards I found [illegible] – The wind [illegible] from the
N. by W. last night & this P.M. we made a good run –
But about 4 bells this P.M. wind hauled a little to S. and died
away – long heavy swell on – the men spanking along all
[illegible] occasionally by the long [illegible] plunges & shipping
[illegible] large quantities of water [illegible]
[illegible] Spot [illegible] to [illegible] Mr. I
[illegible] – we [illegible]
by the [illegible] & watching our
[illegible] after a plunge – no [illegible]
[illegible] & [illegible] – blowing all the morning – [illegible]
[illegible] my Shakespeare – [illegible] asked him if it was
[illegible] from [illegible] in the [illegible] Pacific well – Very
disagreeable weather. [illegible]
[illegible] – Sunday Jany 16th 185[illegible] – [illegible]
Close reefed M. T. Sail – M. Sp. [illegible] & Stay sail – Blowing a S. W. gale
very heavy sea – Cloudy – but a little sunny – Ther 46°
Watches as [illegible] – {From my note book} Yesterday – wind light
Cold & uncomfortable rain – close hauled – Steering W. by S. – thought
of shore comforts in dog watch – Morel & I talking about home
& his Mary – Weather W. of Horn – Lon 67.46 – Horn in
67.31. [illegible] 70 miles South of Cape [illegible] – All hands happy
at the rum which I got from Mate – Mr. I drank aguardiente
a health to the Horn – [illegible] & I drank my remnant of
brandy & some of my Madeira – Our rounding premature –
[illegible] Changed wheels with Jack [illegible] being in first [illegible] watch
[illegible] in wheel – [illegible] suddenly it became a dead
calm – apparently [illegible] I had hardly taken the
wheel [illegible] the [illegible] giving a heave in the
[illegible] – the Ship swinging round from [illegible] to

Ominous calm - Cape Horn Gale commencing

S. by E. notwithstanding all my efforts to prevent her drift there by currents. the watch went to work reducing sail - it raining steadily. At the wheel I could hear them aloft furling & reefing - the tall figure of the Mate pacing to & fro on the quarterdeck - now & then casting an anxious eye astern & ahead - not knowing where the blast would break forth - & looking at the compass & kindly telling me to be careful not to be thrown over the wheel as the long heavy Pacific swells struck the barke astern - The watch furled - jib - Mizen top g. s. - Spanker - & clewed up both courses & double reefed [illegible] - The gloom & silence now fearful as the Mate told me to strike 6 bells - we had reduced all the sail in less than an hour. when we were relieved by the S. watch. As we went below we could hear a distant sighing - the precursor of the gale which soon began to approach. in the gloom we heard the S. watch springing to their work of reducing sail. & the cap. giving quick orders - high above the roaring of the wind which had now reached us - Part of us put on our coats & sat expecting to be called to reef - while the others turned in as quickly as possible - I turned in - but could not sleep - the whistling of the gale through the rigging & the voice of the watch hauling & crying out to each other & the contrast between this & the fine calm - & the [illegible] of the gale - all kept me awake - I slept but little. The other The S. watch were 4 hours in furling the courses & close reefing the M. t. s. + furling [illegible] the t. sls - Walter said he would let the [illegible] [illegible] before he would call one of our sleepy watch. When we went on deck we found everything snug as above - we passed a few extra gaskets around the jib & [illegible] - & washed down quarter deck. The last [illegible] [illegible] the ship could do in the heavy and increasing head - I looked for Cape Pigeons - or Albatrosses - but [illegible] [illegible] though we have [illegible] - [illegible] from time to time [illegible] - while sitting on [illegible] - or riding beautifully & gracefully over the [illegible] surges - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] and [illegible] - [illegible] through the wave & [illegible] - shaking his head - & wings - they fly in the face of the wind which then whipped up the spume drift

Heavy Gale — Rainy + cold — Lobscouse + meat once a day

with a rattling noise like hail — twilight scarcely leaves us now — a circumstance very annoying / as an old navigator Forsith says — "[illegible] in unknown seas & long nav-igations where both the winds & raging surges do pass their common course." This passage is very interesting to [illegible] [illegible] the big [illegible] of Drummond — whose waters are [illegible] over by [illegible] Storms & [illegible] by perpetual winds.

Monday Jany 17th 1859. Under close reefed [illegible] spencer main — & stcl — Blowing a gale — Very high seas mountainous & long waves — [illegible] — heading S.W. — on Starboard tack — Sky changeable — and [illegible] [illegible] cloudy — Wind [illegible] [illegible] P.M. — Set close reefed for tsl — f.sl. & j. & Spk — [illegible] Gale then breaking & wind hauling — heading W. by S. — [illegible] [illegible] from Cape — [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] — S. [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] — going steadily — very [illegible] for [illegible] — all hands under the lee of weather cloth — Steering [illegible] & W. — [illegible] [illegible] hauling & blowing strong — [illegible] the [illegible] & lost [illegible] [illegible] — We don't make [illegible] progress to the westward [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] back to the eastward — Think [illegible] — Tuesday Jany 18th

Gale still continuing. Now under close reefed t.sls. & reefed courses & spa & stysls — Very long & heavy sea — Clear a little cold — heading S.W. — Lat 58°. Lon 69.41°. This is the 3rd day of gale {From notebook — [illegible] — Gale now kept us here to [illegible] days off the Diegos — First day watch all hands close reefed [illegible] watch close reefed & furled f. t.sl — & [illegible] [illegible] — very heavy sea — first watch heavy & furious squalls came down on us — but passed and went ahead & astern — black & ominous clouds — driven to leeward by the wind — Fairly past Horn but far to southward — We have now lobscouse morning & night — an [illegible] mess — of hard bread cooked in slush — with a bit of [illegible] & then — a thin [illegible] — unpalatable food — which we all reject — Meat only once a day. This is too hard fare now when we are working reefing — in wet & cold — to give us a compound - not fit for hogs - We are forced to eat bread + molasses - which causes much [illegible] - All hands grumble - + swear to leave ship first chance - One barrel of beef is to last the whole ship's company 15 days - + one of pork 12 days - This is our allowance - plenty in cabin - starvation in forecastle - Moreover - the Steward has refused us our allowance of molasses to day - a great [illegible] every Tuesday - under the plea that it is dangerous to break out from the [illegible] - in such rugged weather. Poor Tom got a lecture from Mate this A.M. for being up before an hour after his watch came on deck - The [illegible] are allowed by Miller to go below half of their [illegible] at a time - while the ship is [illegible] - but our Mate requires us to be on deck - He allows us to go below for a short time - one or two at a time - to fill + light pipes + [illegible] - but a longer stay is forbidden. Tom is the sleepiest fellow I ever knew - He will get asleep - while smoking - sewing - reading - or doing anything below - Splendid moon light scene - the angry [illegible] sea - lit up by the broad Southern moon - It is constantly too light to see Magellan Clouds or Southern Cross - Saw in the [illegible] a ship - a [illegible] - under close reefed T.Sls - reefed courses + staysls - She soon passed ahead + out of sight - we then being under close reefed m.Tsl - spanker + staysl - [illegible] in M. watch [illegible] set close reefed f.T.Sl - [illegible] the [illegible] watch have just reefed + set both courses - [illegible] all my cough medicine - I might have known better [illegible] - suspect that he is [illegible] a [illegible] [illegible] - Raw Eggs + Portugee [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible]

Wednesday Jany 17th [illegible] Under all sail but [illegible]. [illegible] about 2 points free - heading our course W.S.W. - heavy swell from westward - [illegible] by [illegible] from the [illegible] wind from [illegible] - Lat 58.30. [illegible] all [illegible] [illegible] ship pitching - Gale - [illegible] day at [illegible] - when we shook out the reefs from the topsls - + set [illegible] - Dead calm yesterday afternoon - + all last night - [illegible] of [illegible] - [illegible] till this A.M.

Scrambling for grub – Cockroach molasses – Conversing with Mate –

a S. Easterly wind sprung up – when we set everything – but the
wind hauling rapidly – we were at work all the morning – bracing
yards & hauling home sheets & tacks – The wind is now
steady – from S.W. nearly – Ship going about 9 knots – Cold
Temp 42° – Mate sent Tripp aloft last evening to look
out for sails & ice – None seen – All hands now scramble
for the grub – when it is put forward – This noon John Dunion
& Skipper nearly fought over a piece of beef – I drop everything when
I hear the word "sing out" "Under" from the galley – &
rush with knife & fork to the meat pan – A second or two
too late will loose me my meat – Without any ceremony I dive
into the pan – & get as big a share as I can – all are falling
& snatching as if mad – All do the same – Such is fore-
castle life – Got molasses yesterday – but it was crowded
with dead cockroaches – & Charley Winter – who was filling
the keg with Johnny – poured the stuff through a funnel
into the keg – poking & smashing up the cockroaches that
constantly clogged up the opening – thus distributing the
remains more evenly throughout the molasses – legs-heads
wings – bodies etc – were being mixed up with the
[illegible] liquid – with all the skill of a professional confectionist.
I do not eat the compound & thus must go without sweet-
-ening for coffee or tea till better appear. Had a conversa-
-tion with Mate this after[illegible] talking about the winds & currents
the barometer & its action &c in these Cape Horn latitudes –
& [illegible] observations &c – I lent him my B. Books – to read the
[illegible] of "Antarct." Mariners – Explanation of winds & currents
– actions of barometer very interesting – Mate says that such
storms as he has experienced are the prevailing winds all
over the world – that the barometer indicated our last gale 48
hours before hand – it being at 28.9/10 & just before height of
gale it rose 3/10 – that it is more [illegible] as low – that [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] indicating [illegible] [illegible] of thermometer at about
55° a mean temperature – above or below this it becomes
less reliable – that he has [illegible] the [illegible] of time – that
[illegible] in a[illegible] passage – that he has [illegible] to the
[illegible] of our [illegible] [illegible] – that he knows no reason

Heavy gales reduced sail ~ Cape Horn — Second watch trying [illegible]

for the strong Currents eastward — Thursday Jany 27th 1859 —
Now under every stitch of Canvass — Heading N.N.W. allowing for variation of compass — 22 degrees or about 2 points east variation — heading N.W. Wind S.W. — rather strong — Sea rugged — going about 5 knots. Cloudy — Ther 46° — § From note book: Wednesday Supper time — We left ship under all sail — on turning out found her under double reefed T.S. — courses — Spkr. stysl & jib — blowing a young gale — Steering 3 points free W.N.W. Spanking along in beautiful style — jumping over the heavy seas — heeling a lee — & throwing the seas continually over and athwart her bow — wind whipping spray about like smoke. Never have seen the ship run so — going like a race horse. Fine & splendid scene — Cold — Ther 41°. It is a little singular that the S. watch has done nearly all the reducing of sail since we made Staten Land — they are sure to take in sail whenever they turn out. Miller is mad at it — but swears he won't call our watch to assist — though every rag blows away. I think the mate aware of this weakness — contrives to keep on sail as long as possible — that Miller may have the pleasure of taking it in — Our watch can reef topsails in half the time that the S. watch can. [illegible] being worth half a dozen of mean hands [illegible] — We are crowding sail to get to Northward — First night watch — Just shook out reefs from M.T.S. — Ther. rises from 40° to 42° — wind lulling — Sea going down — clear — fine & bright moon — like harvest moon — Variation of compass 22 degrees — or about 2 points as laid down in Charts — wind heading till we headed by compass N.W. by N. or N.N.W. — Our extreme South Lat has been 58.41°. Ther rises this first watch to 48° — 6 degrees in 4 hours — Cloudy & little rainy — Morning watch — Let fall or whole topsails — shaking out every reef — Lowered [illegible] but hoisted it again — Large ship bound home passed us on weather beam — under close reefed T.S. — double reefed M.T.S. — stysl & M. & [illegible] stay sails — She soon passed out of sight. The S. watch have made set every thing [illegible] — Am obliged to drink [illegible] coffee & [illegible] — [illegible] Brand & Dutchman are laid up — one with [illegible] hand — the other with swollen neck — All hands are suffering from sore hands — the cold weather & exposure aggravating any little cut or bruise — Miller makes all manner of fun

Poor Thompson   Gale breaking - Furling & another gale -

of poor Thompson - who I am compelled to think is almost
an idiot. He has literally no mind - He can't recollect the
name of any rope - while it is impossible for him to remember
any 3 consecutive points of the compass - though Johnny C. L.
has been his instructor - and a merry one too - night after night.
The poor fellow blubbers out at every thing - though he is
over 21 yrs old - with a full beard - a fine looking man if
he had any "Speculation in his eye" - "What have we been furling
Thompson" says Miller - "F. g. brace Sir" replys Thompson -
"What rope is that" pointing to j. halliards - "Fore brace Sir"
There is no end to his absurdities - He goes aloft as if he were
mounting the scaffold - Where he will sit for hours - crying and
saying that he had rather - I think his mind wholly destroyed -
Saturday Aug 22nd 1857. Under close reefed f.t.s. - double
[illegible] M.t.s. - [illegible] - Storm [illegible] heading [illegible]
S. true [illegible] by [illegible] - cloudy rainy - Ther 46° heavy sea. Gale breaking
Pulled out bread & water this morning watch - working in a cold
rain from 3 till breakfast. through [illegible] - & weather
very thick - yet as light as day. { From my note book of
yesterday - Thursday Friday = ~~Storming a gale all morning~~ first watch
[illegible] all day heading [illegible] by N. b by W
true N. by W. - First dog watch tacked ship & stood S.S.W. as
we [illegible] to near land & heading for it. Ship [illegible]
[illegible] heading [illegible] - Lat 56.4 [illegible]
Ther 46° [illegible]
[illegible] Sawed & split wood this P.M. - first
[illegible] a little cold but [illegible]
[illegible] that we are getting to windward - [illegible]
Thompson ropes - slow work - In first watch - S watch
double reefed f.t.s. - In middle watch we double reefed
M.t.s. - fine wind [illegible] heading [illegible] by S - true S.W. by S.
2nd mate gave up Thompson as a bad egg - Friday -
Blowing a gale all morning - raining - [illegible] watch [illegible]
heading S.W. - true S. by S - Just before we went to dinner
[illegible] Blowing a gale
[illegible] went to [illegible]
[illegible] In morning - Ther [illegible]

3d [illegible] weather + [illegible]. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] was last 5 minutes after 1. when we went below to dinner — Turned in with pants on which I haven't taken off [illegible] [illegible] reefed M. T. sl. — close reefed f. t. sl. — both. spks + spk. — in in dog watch brailed up + furled spk. + f. spk. — Wheel got away from me as the ship fetched a heavy lurch — knocking me against the galley heavily — the wheel [illegible] went like a flash to leeward + spank against the [illegible] gangway, [illegible] the boards [illegible] in a moment, but before the Capt + Mate who sprang [illegible] with a firm grasp. It was a narrow escape — I might have [illegible] my [illegible] [illegible] night — weather very thick — rainy — cold — nasty weather [illegible] [illegible] wet + cold — all hands shivering — impossible to walk + keep warm — we passed the long — dreary hours under the [illegible] the weather cloth on quarter deck — sick of C. Horn + wishing myself in a comfortable bed — My [illegible] [illegible] kicking very much — Had [illegible] breaking + [illegible] [illegible] watch making sail — Clothing all wet — impossible [illegible] [illegible] any now — but sleep all I can — the weather is as [illegible] in the wet + cold — without clothing — but there is no escape — I [illegible] the exposure as well as any one — Mate says he [illegible] stand such weather — was forced the other night to [illegible] — very hungry — cockroach molasses + bread — [illegible] transformed into vanilla beans — or [illegible] [illegible] its pretty tough — Capt. gave Thompson [illegible] to dismiss [illegible]

Thick weather. Short allowance of [illegible]

Sunday Jany 23. [illegible]. [illegible]
[illegible] South from [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] Ther 42° [illegible] this A.M. —
pleasant. Two ships in sight — one bound home under all sail — royals
+ studding sails below + aloft — [illegible] the other [illegible]
a far as under all sail — } From my note book of Sat. Jany 22nd
Before finishing dinner — we were [illegible] ship — [illegible]
[illegible] Stood to our present course — went below + finished dinner —
[illegible] + cold — [illegible]
[illegible] heavy squalls from windward — weather [illegible]
[illegible] — [illegible] to windward —
Cold everywhere but when covered in one's bunk — Ther 42°
[illegible] saw Sun for an instant this P.M. — peeping out — and
[illegible] with his quadrant to get latitude — but [illegible]
The sun disappeared — almost before he could look twice — [illegible]
[illegible] thick weather for [illegible] days — [illegible]
dead reckoning is made — + by this our Lat is 58.20 — Lon 73 — so
says Mate — Under double reefs — courses — [illegible] — [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] Clear night [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] Cook [illegible] weather [illegible]
Eat some roast mutton — that "Old woman" that [illegible] who
[illegible] quite [illegible] —
talk of throwing Schipps overboard — for bringing us head winds — the
[illegible] Jonah — is Schipps — [illegible] duff + [illegible]
[illegible]
beef this morning after I turned it to "Old Man" — Old Man
[illegible]
has not been enough to give us even a tolerable meal — [illegible]
"[illegible]" [illegible]
the [illegible] — Our bread is excellent — I prefer it to duff — our meat
is first rate — we have plenty of bread — but very little meat.
[illegible]
confounded by the [illegible] — with [illegible]
any time — viewing a [illegible]

Furling M.T.G.S. — C. of C. Horn — Fine run — 97

Monday Jany 24th 1859 — Under f.T.S.l.s — wholly m.T.S.l. - double reefed f.T.S.l. & f.s.l. - wind a little on larboard quarter but mostly astern - blowing hard - heavy sea on - heading W. true W.N.W. - Tem 45° - Ship rolling very much but spanking along about 9 knots - Cloudy - weather thick - occasional rain - Disagreeable - if we were not heading for warm weather — Wind commenced to haul to N. & E. last P.M. when we braced up - under all sail but spk - Towards night - or about 8 bells P.M. - it again hauled a little to Southward - until it was dead aft - steering ship as above - wind freshened till we were running about 9 knots - which we have kept up till now - shortened sail in middle watch to double reefed f.T.S.l. - whole m.s.l. - f.s.l. & s.t.s.l. - having the m.s.l. clewed up but not furled - we went to work on it as soon as we turned out and furled it to complete satisfaction of Mate - though 5 men in our watch are disabled - Dutchman - Sam - Whipple - John Taylor & Mr Boland - all of them having hands so sore - with boils & swellings - that they remain below - leaving our watch much crippled - But we are [illegible] and feel fresh enough - even - then the other watch turned up the [illegible] making what would pass for a good port job - Two men were kept at the wheel - Mr Boland with one hand steering with [illegible] -ease & then myself - 3 hours [illegible] & Mr [illegible] [illegible] of the remaining hour & half - Magnificent scene - the ship followed by the Cape [illegible] & swelling seas like white monster hounds — & dashing through the water as if fleeing for dear life like a stag - We have not made better run since we left New Bedford - I think we must have come over [illegible] since the wind hauled - Furled M.T.G.S. - a very hard & dangerous job - I was at wheel - but all the able seamen aloft - two of them were nearly blown off yard arm - the sail flatting heavily - giving us true sea music - Shanghai came down with bloody fingers from beating them to get them warm - They were a long time getting in the sail & at one time thought of giving up the job - but a sudden lull enabled them to stow quick - The canvas was stiff & wet & cold - & Shanghai said he wouldn't do the the same again for the whole ship - Now keep the fore

Forecastle Scene – Shanghai – [illegible] – Tacking to Southward

castle Closed up – with both doors & scuttle tight – It is the only way to keep warm – But then whew! – It needs all the poetry of Coleridge to describe the "well defined & several stinks" – that pervade our little home – Santa Anna thrums a guitar – all hands keep time with feet & hands – while Jack and M. dance the "Chamarita" a Portugee dance – All with pipes in mouths – puffing out smoke – while I join for a while & then turn in – or read or write in this faithful – & classic journal – Have tried in vain to beat into Shanghai's head the variation of compass – He damns the variation – and asks why they don't get a decent compass – Very cold to day – The Sail [illegible] ahead last P.M. – One with royals – & studdingsails aloft – Jack shiftless fellow having sold a great part of his clothing is now begging the loan of a pair of drawers – He sold his great coat just before we reached the Horn – & without bed clothes which he has either stowed away or sold – he is now turned in to Kenedy's bunk – What Kenedy will say to this I don't know – but I wouldn't have him turn into my bunk – a tumble up everything – Jack is the most improvident fellow I ever saw –

Tuesday Jany 25th 1859. Now under every rag – full & by – heading N.N.W. – From M – Sea quiet – wind light & ahead – Cloudy a little hazy – Tem 48° Going about 6 Knots – Lat this M – 53.41° Lon about 77.48° – Wind continued fresh from S. & E. all yesterday a little aquarter – and we have made a great run of it, having made since the preceding P.M. 4 o'clock – 4 degrees of Lon – & 1½ of Lat – Lon 77.48°. Making this much of westing. Steering all day N. W. by W. – to avail ourselves of a S.W. wind and to claw off from land. We ran nearly all day under whole top g'l'ts – double reefed fore t.s. – jib & staysails – going on an average 10 Knots – Our watch had hardly gone below – first dog watch – when we were called to clew down the t.g.s. which we double reefed in double quick time – Set the mizen – the ship under this sail at one time making about 13 Knots & almost jumping out of the water – heavy [illegible] rolling after – wind hauled and fell in first watch – When our watch shook out reefs from the t.g.s. – set m. t.g.s. & jib – Split a jib – & in [illegible] the watch we set everything else – Beautiful night – moon & stars out – One very brilliant and large star in S.E. — that resembled Jupiter — All the Southern Constellations very brilliant — Southern cross among them — and high in heavens — Ther 46 — Lat 55.30 Long 78.35 Fairly round Horn — for now to northard of the Stormy Cape — To day we have a foretaste of Pacific weather — and all hands are jubilant thereat — Boat steerers cleaning irons — and overhauling their boats — I have a very sore finger — but I take pride in narrating that I have thus far — not lost a single night — from any sickness or disability — weathering the cape always on duty — While 8 of our watch have been laid up — and are now off duty — Men accustomed to work — but not so hardy and as fortunate enough to be — Wednesday Jany 31st 1855 — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Everything [illegible] heading [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] wind a little fresh — going about 6 knots — Ther 49° Cloudy — but clearing up — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — ship going [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] us about 10 [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — going [illegible] knots [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] last night [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] again — [illegible] of good weather — Just taken a right whale per piece — 10 dollars + better grant for the first whale — Thus we have fairly weathered the Horn — in 14 days after making Staten land — with 5 heavy gales — [illegible] says it is the pleasantest passage he has ever made, this being his 10th passage round the Stormy Cape — We are now rapidly coming on whaling ground — & warm weather — I look for the advent of [illegible] [illegible] + [illegible] [illegible] — Sunday February 11th 1855. [illegible] off [illegible] — My hand is just recovering from a very bad swelling — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — He is the barber of the ship — Tuesday February 13th 1855

My [illegible] [illegible] improving — but has [illegible] the finger quite stiff — I tried to go to the mast head yesterday afternoon [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] strength in my [illegible] — which I am unable to [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] when [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

I got down with difficulty – & found when I reached the deck the Mate and several hands looking at a large blue shark – that was swimming slowly backwards & forwards along side of the ship – his dorsal fin just out of the water – which rippled as the monster lazily sculled him self along in the calm sea. It was a dead calm – the topsails clewed down – & courses clewed up – the ship rolling on the long swell from the westward – and the sun blazing through a cloudless sky –

Sailors say that the shark – that has now followed us several days – does so – because there is a sick man aboard – poor Antoine who is now very low – a horrible thought – is it then the fatal instinct of the voracious fish – impels him to wait day after day patiently – I hope not – certainly – for a human corpse – We all keep the fact carefully from Antoine – It would drive me mad – if I were so sick – to hear that my grave – a living monster – was following the ship – awaiting my death – We have struck one shark with an iron – but not fatally – the iron being rusty – but still the fierce creatures haunt the ship – these tigers of the sea – Wednesday [illegible] 18th [illegible] Calm [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] in a regular scream – [illegible] "keep her away" The [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] when the [illegible] ship – and we are now running down to what we hope are whales – ship on [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the would give me some one to oil the joints – at the same time [illegible] [illegible] won't hurt me navigation just as soon as [illegible] very kind in her & old man – I thanked her – but said I would wait till my hand got well – Old man sent me [illegible] potatoes to cut to avert scurvy – Jack has the scurvy [illegible] [illegible] – but he has had the scurvy [illegible] voyage – Mate making a boarding ladder – for officers to use along side going to boat [illegible] – 15 or 16 feet long – rounds – 11 inches long – with 1/2 inch [illegible] in each end for rope – only 10 inches – [illegible] inches apart [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] getting [illegible]
having altered them several times — Beautiful night — not —
I can't stand night watches yet — indeed I can do nothing
of consequence with my right hand — as I am unable to close
it [illegible] without strength — Thursday [illegible]
to day — sea somewhat high — a little rough — the first
[illegible] — we have had for three weeks — The [illegible] water
[illegible] found to [illegible] by grampuses — Thoughout
Castle up the A.M. — at 3½ to see an eclipse of the Moon
[illegible] night clear [illegible] bright and [illegible]
a full moon" The eclipse [illegible] at [illegible] eclipsed
till [illegible] — This eclipse according to my [illegible] was visi-
ble throughout the United States — Began to blow hard
yesterday P.M. — when we reduced sail to double reefed topsls —
[illegible] — [illegible] this pain think ——— I left
off my journal [illegible] 26 — My finger — swelling & becoming
painful I was unable to use my hand. [illegible]
that what the matter was. [illegible] my [illegible] —
usual in such cases he said very little — but that night he
put on a poultice of [illegible] — [illegible] — This [illegible]
[illegible] put me to [illegible] pain — & for [illegible] & 4 nights
I suffered [illegible] — my hand swelling [illegible] from the
pressure between my middle fingers — the fingers were forced
apart — and stood off from each other stiff — and — the skin
stretched almost to bursting — my wrist & arm inflamed — and all
this producing such constant and severe pain — that I was well
nigh distracted — The poultice seemed to make matters worse — I
[illegible] — [illegible] couldn't walk — for I was nearly
[illegible] of [illegible] pain — I lost all appetite — all strength — On the
4th day the Capt lanced my second finger — and from that time the
pain diminished — till it disappeared — A great deal of [illegible]
[illegible] — The Capt was extremely kind in his
attention of my [illegible] — [illegible] the
lancing — with caution and as tenderly as could be — and
[illegible] my [illegible] in [illegible] — [illegible] —
soaking my hand twice a day in [illegible] water — [illegible]
[illegible] pressing out matter [illegible] a manner that [illegible]

affection & respect — Mrs Wilson sent me preserved meats — pickled oysters, cake — buttered bread — & seconded her husband in all his care — I feel a great deal of respect for both these kind people — & shall repay it when I can — I don't know [illegible] — [illegible] on the fingers — but none in any degree like mine — we were almost round the Horn when they first made their appearance — [illegible] thought [illegible] of scurvy — but [illegible] — it was the result of exposure to wet and cold — our hands getting chafed — the skin broken — & the wet and cold agravating [illegible] — the intense pain attending mine — I am inclined to think there was some virus — or poison in my blood — It was undoubtedly amusing to spectators to see us — six — marching in single file to the galley — every night and morning — at the call of "Main yard men ahoy" — and waiting our turns — as the Cap — turned Doctor with an immense amount of indian meal [illegible] he turned out his patients — all poulticed — then No 3 — or No 4 — this was all amusing enough & ludicrous to by standers [illegible] "[illegible]" — but to the subject of so much mirth — the scene was anything but funny — though after the pain subsided it became rather pleasant [illegible] — I hope to be well enough to [illegible] — the Cap [illegible] be kept to take care of ourselves — the case in many ships — [illegible] — we are [illegible] — [illegible] thing for him — nor even inquired after him — though he so brutally struck him when he was first sick —

Monday February 21st/1859 — Still running [illegible] of the windward & westward — Weather [illegible] thick, blowing hard all the [illegible] — [illegible] and double reefs — we have taken two bell

From the Horn to Masafuero-

whale in the boat [illegible] half — and [illegible]
over a hundred bbls of oil — but I resume the page
to an account of our passage from the Horn
and shall describe the capture and cutting in
of the whale on another day. I have been so busy
lately that I have had no time to write —
after we left the Horn and were fairly to the
northward of the strait [illegible] into [illegible]
weather and smooth seas — Truly a [illegible] Pacific
Ocean — Mast heads were again [illegible] the
[illegible] and placing the crews [illegible]
[illegible] ready for lowering — All the sails [illegible]
unbent except the mizzen sails & stays [illegible]
[illegible] old [illegible] on where they would chafe
against the rigging — and then bent on again — the
[illegible] from the [illegible] —
served & parcelled foot ropes bent on all the yards — the running
rigging overhauled — royal yds sent aloft for the
look out men to lean on — and everything put in order
for a cruise — Off St Carlos we gammed the barke
[illegible] of Nantucket — with 2100 bbls — 200 sperm — out
40 months — bound home in March — One chap a [illegible]
looking [illegible] me he had 30 [illegible]
for cutting the 3rd mate in his hair — a [illegible]
him by the hair beating him for some little offence.
We gammed one other ship — before we made the [illegible]
[illegible] — Fine weather [illegible]
Constantly — but I couldnt enjoy it on account of
my hand — [illegible] all [illegible] — but [illegible] to Cabin
[illegible] of the [illegible] hardly [illegible] —
[illegible] — the [illegible] — & the work on the sails &
rigging — We made Massa tierra one fine morning
and heading for it under light winds reached it by
night — when this island is [illegible] with [illegible]
[illegible] its high lands — and lofty peaks against
the Evening Sky — & the Sun setting behind
it — and gilding its mountain tops — gave an appear

of wild & romantic beauty - too fine for description
Two Ships were laying too quite near shore - and
[illegible] [illegible] of [illegible] quietly [illegible] in this
ocean isle - so consecrated to pure romance by the
genius of De Foe - I could scarcely sleep - so
beautiful was the evening - the sea so quiet - the
gales so gentle - the associations so dear of
the happy hours spent in the delightful fiction
Robinson Crusoe - and the island itself lying
in a fine moonlight - [illegible] [illegible] & mellowing
the rugged & mountainous aspect of the background -
My pleasure was however dashed by the reflection
that I could not go ashore - the state of my hand
forbidding me to handle an oar - I however asked
the Captain the next morning if I could pull ashore
with him - but he said it might hurt my hand
and telling me, he should wait at the island again
in a [illegible] [illegible] for me [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] to be satisfied with this - and watched the boat
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
from my - lee day off and on 2/3 of the day - till the
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] by [illegible]
ships the boats of N.B. & G. Houghton - [illegible]
I spent a merry time with the gamers - each having
something curious to relate - I [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] of clouds across the [illegible] tops
of the mountain peaks - The Cap [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] but had a fine time with
the skippers from the two ships [illegible] [illegible]
Evening we bore away to the westward for Masa
fuera - off which we are now cruising - and made
[illegible] [illegible] since then we have [illegible] [illegible]
on this ground for the first [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] ships the Virginia
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] my [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] to the [illegible]

Off Masafuero— Two Whales taken—

and [illegible] we have hardly seen a sail—

Tuesday March 1st 1853 a little on [illegible] we gamd the Virginia with 700 sp— out 42 months— They hadnt taken a whale for 7 months— all her crew forward but one had left her— her present crew being cruisers — [illegible] since then we have taken two whales we have now over 10 hundred bbls of oil on deck in casks— About 6 oclock on the morning of Friday 18th our watch below we were awakened by the full voice of Bill— shouting at the [illegible] mast head there she white waters' there she breaches' And soon our watch was called— to get ready our boats for lowering— We all sprang on deck and found the officers getting their boats in order— Men in the rigging while cries of "there she breaches" came frequently from aloft The whales were sighted ahead. and in about half an hour the Capt gave orders to lower when the mate lowered followed immediately by the 2nd mate [illegible] & then the 3rd mate lowered the Capt remaining aboard & not lowering the weather being thick & a good ship Keeper aboard— The mate was pulling to windward— when the Capt at the mast head [illegible] to leeward [illegible] and the mate following the signal came unexpectedly on a bull whale— The mate put his boat alongside— and Fripp planted his iron in the whales [illegible] forward of his eye— The whale jumped as the boat struck and ran some distance to leeward [illegible] see the white water that his rump caused as he dashed through the waves— the little whale boat running along and taking the [illegible] finely— The 2nd mate attempted to [illegible] fast but couldnt [illegible] to leeward— but the 3rd mate [illegible] whale [illegible] turned to windward [illegible] gave him [illegible] in his back— It was now very exciting— the whale [illegible] [illegible] built head and half his body out of the water 25 or 30 feet

[illegible]

[illegible] of
[illegible] in every direction — We [illegible]
see the mates boat pull up and the mate dart his lance into
the whale and then stern away from his flukes — then the
3rd mate do the same — the men hauling on the line — till
alongside — then taking their oars to stern all — The whale
carried the boats in a circle around the ship — and at
one time was so near that we could distinctly see every-
thing — the whale lashing the water with his flukes and
at last spouting blood — Pretty soon the Capt gave orders
to wear ship and we stood for the boats that were now
fast to a dead whale — Meanwhile we got up fluke
chain — [illegible] & buoy &c — & made everything ready to
[illegible] the [illegible] when it came alongside —
The 3rd mate now pulled alongside and came aboard — after
hauling up his boat to her cranes — We were soon up
with the mate who was waiting for us — He pulled up to
our bow and passed the bight of his line aboard [illegible]
[illegible] fast to the whale's flukes [illegible] lying a
little distance to windward — only a little of his sides visible
as the [illegible] & [illegible] around him — and
the other end & rest of line being in the mates boat who
was [illegible] from the ship and [illegible]
length from the ship — lay to to haul in the slack
of the line — we then hauled away on the part fast to the
whale — paying out the slack for the mate — till we
had the whale alongside — when we passed a chain
around his flukes by means of a lead & buoy and then
passing the chain through the hawse hole [illegible]
[illegible] to the bitts at the [illegible] of the bowsprit. The
whale was now ready for cutting in — The 2nd mate by
this time had come aboard — after falling overboard
from his own boat [illegible]
tryed out the whale finishing the job on the following
[illegible]
[illegible]
I could not have [illegible] myself [illegible]

Capture and cutting in of a whale

[illegible] — On Wednesday following about 4 bells — our watch on deck — while we were cleaning up the try pots & tryworks — Tripp sung out from mast head — there she breaches" and almost immediately after cried out — Sperm whale right along side" we all rushed to the weather rail — and could see a large whale — breach as he dashed off to windward and astern — The Capt. who was aloft sung out to the mate to wear ship — and soon as this was done came down from the top g. yard — and ordered the boats to lower — direc-ting the mate to stand along on the wind — for the whale which was well ahead — The mate instantly lowering — got the start of the other boats and got far ahead of them — It was very rugged — with a heavy & increasing sea — the wind blowing almost a gale — The 2nd & 3rd mate were now following the mate — on our weather bow — neither gaining on the other but "neck & neck" — when the Cap at the mast head — des-cried the whale to leeward — and waved his hat in that direction The 3rd mate was abreast [illegible] from our boat — and our [illegible] to him to pull to leeward — He evidently could not hear us the wind was so high — but a little confused — by [illegible] trying to make out what we meant — but [illegible] understanding apparently the Cap. signals — he ordered our boat about — and run down before the wind on the whale — followed by the 2nd mate The mate who was now about a mile ahead — [illegible] of his sheet and ran down for a breaching blow — about 2 points off our lee bow — while the other boats were off our lee beam — a little abaft it — The mate's boat jumped before the wind as if mad — and near the whale — which they had seen blow — heading for them and as the boat darted along — propelled by the heavy sea & the strong wind — Tripp darted his iron — but so great was the velocity of the boat [illegible] then Tripp [illegible] missed his aim and shot over the whale. the iron just grazing his small — Tripp almost cried from disappointment and the mate indulged in a little swearing solely for Tripp's benefit — but it was of no use for the whale sounded — and the mate lay to waiting for another blow — The 3rd mate who caught sight of the whale [illegible] — but the sea was so high that it seemed impossible for Mr Grant [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] –

to keep sight of any one whale – so Manuel his boat steerer stood up in the bow and conned the boat – keeping sight all the while of a whale that was a little ahead – but on the point of going down – The boat going before the wind bore up fairly on the back of the whale – before she stopped – the waves & wind urging her on – & the [illegible] standing up plunged his iron into the whale and forced it down with both hands till the iron was in to the socket the [illegible] bow [illegible] actually resting – grounded on the whale's back – "Stern all for your lives" shouted the [illegible] in command. The plunging in the iron and [illegible] with a [illegible] they got out of the way of the [illegible] of the [illegible] – as the whale raising his [illegible] half out of water – suddenly turned and darting [illegible] in an instant [illegible] the line from the chock in the bow and length-ening it [illegible] with the rapid motion – caused the line to sweep along the boat's side – tearing up in an instant [illegible] with its [illegible] the [illegible] back – and taking [illegible] [illegible] from his hand – and catching [illegible] the breast hurled him senseless a boat's length into the sea – [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – that there was a brave [illegible] that [illegible] [illegible] up [illegible] – he [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] to the whale [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & thus [illegible] – The mate [illegible] [illegible] that [illegible] was [illegible] for [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] floating in the water [illegible] for [illegible] to [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] everything [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – But [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] in the water – [illegible] "pull men – pull" and the men pulled away breaking one oar in their [illegible] – and [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] just as he was sinking for the 3rd time [illegible] they [illegible] him [illegible] and [illegible] their oars pulled for the ship – [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] and [illegible] in the [illegible] of the [illegible] [illegible] – But in [illegible] moment [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] they [illegible] him and pulling along side [illegible] him [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – The ship [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of the day [illegible] was in [illegible] pain from the effects of the blow & [illegible] for [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] a little – [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – and [illegible]

Cutting in -

making for an oar - when his strength failed him - he fainted and in this condition was picked up by the 4th mate - the waves beating him in the face - and burying him beneath the water - It was a marvelous escape - two minutes more - and it would have been too late - The mate - mad at Tripp - and angry that he was baulked in his attempt to make fast with the 3rd mate - came on deck for some purpose - swearing that [illegible] had jumped our boat - and with an oath declaring that he wouldn't pick up any other man - that if they jumped overboard - they must stand the consequences - all were soon [illegible] Tripp again and [illegible] away for the other boats [illegible] of which were made fast to the whale and each of their officers working & taking every opportunity to lance their immense prey - Wood was the first to draw blood - & Miller followed him - The whale gave them no more trouble after his first dash to windward - but alternately sounding & running - & [illegible] his flukes about - he was soon dispatched - before the mate could return - The 1st & 3rd mates then came aboard - the mate furious at his repeated disappointment - and [illegible] very bad - but soon calmed down to good humour and assisted in making everything ready for the whale - [illegible] to [illegible] and taking in the line as before - passed the fluke chain around his flukes - as before we lost some [illegible] - from the fluke chain parting when the flukes - part of the small [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] and [illegible] of [illegible] who detached the [illegible] piece from the body before the flukes were hooked on with cutting [illegible] - & the weight of the carcass parted the chain as the body sank under the ship's bottom to windward - the ship [illegible] & drifting to leeward & thus forcing the body to pass to windward - But this time with two fluke chains we made the whale fast about dusk - and then the ship hove-to - with topsails clewed down & sheets hauled - [illegible] to [illegible] the boats [illegible] that night the [illegible] [illegible] be let - the [illegible] to stand watch - My watch was the 3rd one - but about two hours before my watch all hands were called on deck - One of the fluke chains had parted - so great was the strain - the sea being so high that when the ship rose on a wave and the whale sank - it jerked the chain [illegible]

Whale going adrift — Splicing Main brace

them free from the strain — We passed a large Cable line around his flukes & passing it over the chock on the bow hauled it taught and made fast around the windlass bitts. Thus he lay till morning. The next morning at day break all hands were called & hooking on to the [illegible] & [illegible] pendants fastened to the main mast head. The mates were setting on [illegible] and passing stages over the side — we were about to get the whale in hand — The 1st & 2nd mates had got over the side & had commenced to cut a hole for the [illegible] when it was found he had been [illegible] to [illegible] the whale [illegible] to wear ship — kept the whale in until [illegible] by any one — till the ship got aback and the whale swept by the downward motion of the ship under her [illegible] [illegible] — a moment the large hawser — & the fluke chain [illegible] [illegible] slipped from the bitts and the whale was adrift and almost immediately a considerable distance from the ship. {Here I must not forget to mention that when the whale was first brot along side and made fast — after every-thing was fixed for the night — the "Old Man" called out for all hands to lay aft & splice the main brace — Though we had supposed that all the braces were sound — unstranded — yet it was astonishing to me with what [illegible] alacrity all hands lay aft to the booby hatch where the Capt with a large pitcher of New England Rum spliced the main brace to the entire satisfaction of his crew — not excepting his officers. It was amusing to see the fellows come forward — after a stiff glass — Bandy Legs licking up his lips — & Tom Thompson [illegible] [illegible] of the [illegible] of [illegible] after a second glass — [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] was never had by all hands. There we had that night. We did not splice the main brace when we got the first whale & the men were grumbling about it but this entirely [illegible] their complaints} — The Capt swore at Frank and [illegible] [illegible] as I thought to strike him — shouting out [illegible] [illegible] whale you damned [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] so. But he couldn't stop to indulge in swearing — but issued rapid orders to wear ship — We [illegible] [illegible] the boat was ordered to lower and again make fast the whale — 3rd mate — [illegible] & [illegible] Johnny & [illegible] — sprang into the boat which was instantly lowered in a tremendous sea — the wind fairly blowing a gale — in a few minutes the boat was [illegible] from

Cutting in

the ship deck and as we stood away – we soon lost sight of all together. It was thought by many that the boat couldn't live in such a sea & that she would inevitably be swamped – but I had confidence in her officer & crew – We stood on for some time away from the direction the boat had taken – then wore ship and stood for her again – but for a long time we could see nothing of the whale or boat – The Capt sent men to each mast head to look out for the boat & in about half an hour she was seen fast to the whale – We ran down to her – and as she became visible from deck – It was a surprise to all that she lived in the sea – that was running very high & wild – The whale in tow – was thrashed about by the heavy seas & flocks of these birds were circling around him – & an immense albatross was wheeling directly over the boat – After a great deal of trouble we again made the whale fast – & the mate came aboard declaring that he had been nearly swamped several times – It now being about then – all hands were ordered to breakfast – Johnny the Portuguese was now laid up in his bunk a second time in return to the brutality of the 2nd mate who had knocked him in the face – closing one eye – and struck him with a boat bucket in the ribs – All this because the little fellow couldn't understand English – while in the boat – I spoke to the old man about him and asked if he couldn't be transferred to some other boat – The old man said nothing but went forward and looked at the poor boy as he lay in his bunk crying from pain – After breakfast all hands were called to cut in – The whale now lay with his flukes a little aft the bow – and his head reaching as far as the main chains – the water foaming and dashing over him as he lay on his side – his head & hump under water – and a portion of his back with a fin – projecting a foot or two above the waves – reminding one of an immense india rubber pillow so elastic did he seem – as he rose up & down with the motion of the waves – of a dusky green color in the water – with large whitish spots here and there – but black skin when the blubber was cut in and on deck – His eye small and 20 or 25 feet from his nose – his square built head a third of his entire length – somewhat like this with a long narrow jaw the end of the under jaw closing with the upper about 3 feet from the nose with three rows off the jaws white and glistening

Cutting in

in the water – two pectoral fins – disproportioned one would think to the size of the whale – with bones like those in a man's hand – his hump [illegible] about 3 feet and about 2/3 distance from the extremity of the [illegible] and the body rapidly narrowing in the small terminating in immense flukes – [illegible] to the [illegible] of the [illegible] of the whale [illegible] and by which he handles him self as handy as a little fish –

The cutting in tackle – had already been bent [illegible] and [illegible] to larger than [illegible] – just around the head of the main mast – the blocks 27 feet long – 6 of them – with falls of [illegible] [illegible] – passing forward and around the windlass. The boat steerer is standing with waist – of gangway with a circular spade on a long pole cut a round hole in the side of the head – through the blubber – & [illegible] with a monkey rope around him [illegible] his chance of [illegible] landing on the whale and [illegible] one leg in the hole steadied him self by the monkey rope with the other and his hands – [illegible] for the first [illegible] but [illegible] so the [illegible] for a long time to get on the whale & his leg in the hole – he [illegible] the whale & slipped [illegible] – Tried a long time to [illegible] – [illegible] spattering in the water – or [illegible] the [illegible] he would [illegible] & renew his attempts – I confess I watched him with decided alarm – as sharks were swimming in all directions many with [illegible] – thrusting their noses out of the water & attempting to [illegible] into the whale – a large iron hook – was next passed [illegible] which he passed into the hole – not without difficulty as the [illegible] & [illegible] in the waves would [illegible] him almost level with the ship's deck – and again sink him in the water from which he would emerge blowing the water from his mouth & nose – The first & 2nd mates were over the side on a stage lashed to [illegible] & 3rd mate on a stage lashed over the side just forward of the gangway – Each of them armed with a long & keen spade – & when a shark got to [illegible] – with a single chop – they would [illegible] and then [illegible] spinning around – like a kitten after its tail – The hook was finally caught in the hole & connected with one of the cutting tackles – the officers chopped around the hole – [illegible] the blubber to detach a blanket piece about 4 feet wide – and all the forward hands heaved away at the windlass – till a blanket piece was stripped about 5 feet from the body – of solid blubber – when the strain on this piece raising the whale a little out of water & keeping him more steady in the water — we ceased heaving while the Capt & Mates commenced to cut off the head — This is done by means of long spades grasped by both hands and plunged into the flesh & blubber till the required separation is made — to cut off the head is a very hard task — the Capt & Mates calling for a fresh spade every five minutes & keeping the carpenter busy in grinding — the head is cut off just behind the upper jaw — and thence in an oblique line to the neck — The lower jaw is severed & separately hoisted in on deck — while the head is left afloat till the blubber is all cut in from the body. Mean while — a hole is cut in the end when it is cut off — & the [illegible] again going overboard right in the water climbs up on the floating head — from which white flakes of spermaceti are floating on the water and drifting astern — and [illegible] his slipping knife passes a long curved wooden needle through the hole and then draws through a rope which is passing on board — then by means of it a chain is passed through the hole and the head hooked on the quarter where it remains — the last to be hoisted in — The Capt now comes on board — & superintends generally

Lowering blanket pieces

I must defer the remainder of this description to a future page — page 121 —

Monday March 8th 1857.

Fourth month's day — Still cruising off Masafuera — Both it & Juan Fernandez are in sight. Calm, clear & unbroken as just Friday — Yesterday several of us were tempted by the smooth sea to go overboard for a swim — No sharks were in sight — & though plenty of them had been visible a few days ago yet [illegible] of them so calm & beautiful a water — [illegible] that half a dozen of us went over the side and enjoyed a good swim — but the last of us hadn't been on deck 10 minutes when a large shark was discovered swimming alongside — we made an attempt to harpoon him but failed — [illegible] in these latitudes — As it was I felt a little uncomfortable while in the water, as I thought that a monster might in an instant appear from under the ship and especially as the bowline by which I was to get on deck with was small rope

Gamming 'Virginia' –

The bark [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] to [illegible] at— last Thursday while in sight of the [illegible]— and while all hands were busy [illegible] aloft tackles preparing to stowing down [illegible]— a ship in sight off our weather quarter. [illegible] sung out for sperm whale blows and cried out that the ship has wore for them— This news suspended operations of stowing down for the day— for we immediately wore & stood for the ship & supposed whales but no more spouts were seen— [illegible] we stood on and about 4 P.M.— we were near enough to recognize the old Virginia & the spruce trim looking skipper pacing up & down on the house— with his large mastiff dog following at his heels— while her Kanaka crew were looking at us from her bows & try works— She hailed us— and soon her skipper— Capt Veaks came aboard— He good naturedly joked our old man about having so many casks of oil lying about decks— for some 17 casks were lashed to the rails on the quarter deck— and then the two skippers going below for— drinks {mere supposition}— our mate called out to us to man the boat. & [illegible] jumping into the old whale boat— all patched & dingy. from age and use— we pulled aboard the Virginia's [illegible] by [illegible] [illegible]— This old craft lay slowly rolling in the swell— her main yd aback— her forward hatches open— unincumbered with anything but permanent fixtures— a low rail— old dilapidated try works— & everything around evidencing her protracted cruise— 7 or 8 large sleepy looking & [illegible] hogs were leisurely grunting about the decks— squealing [illegible] hanging in the [illegible] slings [illegible] under her little house— & a [illegible] with a [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] by her crew and we [illegible] the Kanakas shaking hands cordially and asking us [illegible]— A dirtier— more dingy— & dilapidated forecastle I cant imagine— dark and foul— It was rendered still more dismal by the blackness of the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]— everything— that [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] hues from lamp smoke & tobacco fumes— or the accumulated dirt from the careless habits of 20 black— sweaty fellows— & two Americans— most if not quite as bad— Our own neat little forecastle was a paradise in [illegible]— [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] eating supper of [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]— [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Off Masafuera –

repeatedly from the mast head – [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] disappointment has made the crew rather indifferent to such – this A.M. [illegible] [illegible] but at length we all turned out [illegible] [illegible] – and soon the boats were lowered & put off – This ship has taken no oil during her present cruise – although nearly a year out – only 400 sp. Her crew nearly all anxious [illegible] [illegible] only to get ashore – when all hands [illegible] leaving – [illegible] [illegible] mate who had been skipper two voyages – & whom Cap. [illegible] had shipped at Talcahuano. It is not surprising therefore that our mate should observe that no one of had noted the direction the whale took – its spout &c – for according to our mate the boats were lowered without knowing where to pull – Our mate with his own crew [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] with him took the Cap's boat – and though we were obliged to wait some time for the boat [illegible] – yet being the crack boat of the ship – we soon came up with the others who were sailing while we were pulling – and as they [illegible] along steering free we pulled dead to windward – our mate saying that nobody knew where that whale would come up – but himself & that he knew precisely where he would rise or blow again. This was in the style of our mate a great braggart [illegible] an undoubted whaleman – & as the whale did not either blow or breach again in sight – [illegible] [illegible] that [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] knew the precise spot where that whale was [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] performances – for the [illegible] of 7 boats – & their crews put that [illegible] [illegible] considerably eclipsed – for the Virginians should have the chagrin to see us towing their whale alongside our ship – for the mate said if that whale came up in that precise spot – it was a dead whale – & by the laws of [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] out & share the proceeds – but our mate said he chose [illegible] the [illegible] – Our Ship lowered 3 boats – but we were all obliged to return – from our [illegible] & whaleless attempt – the Mate waited till the other boats had fairly started for their respective Ships – when he set the boat sails – mainsail & j.T.S. – and we ran down to the ship in beautiful style – the boat [illegible] & easy – & before the wind running with an indescribable

Gaming Virginia   Stowing down –

grass & spars – while lying a while a fine sunset – the shades of night were closing around the summits of Masafuera – about 3 miles distant – and tinging the sea with their sombre hues – On reaching the Virginia – we hoisted up our boats & then assisted in shortening sail. the Virginians attempting to show us quick work – but not half as lively by the [illegible] hands & stout arms of [illegible] – we [illegible] [illegible] & furled m. s. l. & then went below to [illegible] our supper – We stayed aboard till 10 p – The Doctor a jolly old negro from the States playing dominoes with Tripp & Charley – I gamming with the steward a Boston man – and playing backgammon with an [illegible] from Nantucket. the dominoes made aboard ship and beautifully cut out of whales teeth – All hands were [illegible] the [illegible] by themselves – When our ship was about half a mile distant showing her lights in her rigging we returned our oars flashing with every stroke in the phosphorescent seas – and our boat gliding over the long seas in the night gloom – the two ships looming up two dark & faint masses from which shone the night signal lights – that every now & then disappeared beneath a large wave as the ship rose & fell on the long rolling waves – we pulled along side our own ship just as my watch turned out at 11. & Capt. Weeks returning to his ship – we filled away – Stowed the jib & furled the m. s. l. – & then excepting the man at the wheel we all lay down along the forecastle deck – and only moved at 3/4 past 3 – when Miller – his [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – when the watch [illegible] "[illegible] we were lying down with coats & blankets – "Why don't you call the watch – the man at the wheel is most [illegible] – time out – the it's most 12" – We all laughed at Millers blunder and called out his watch – The Virginians said their skipper [illegible] nothing but [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] – the ship the only one that has taken any oil on this ground this season or [illegible].

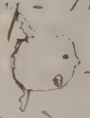
Wednesday March 10th 1858. To Continue the next day we renewed operations for stowing down – we broke out the m. hold – the Mates below & Old Man on deck – sent up water casks. & casks of flour & bread – pumped out salt water from the casks – and when every thing was ready – we got the casks of oil – that were lashed on quarter

Fight between Santa Anna & Thompson

deck and turned their contents by means of a hose into the empty casks in the hold— For two days we were all very busy, all hands on deck at daylight and working till dark— standing boat crew watches. & the first day having plum duff & baked beans for dinner. The decks presented a very lively scene— All hands at work. Some coopering casks. some attending the hatchway the tackles. the oil cask & hose— the old Man— a fine fellow to work under stimulating us to exertion— Everything going well. the hold echoing to the cheering cry of ye Mate— casks ascending & descending. the decks lumbered up with wood casks shooks &c— and everything indicating a busy time— On Saturday night we finished stowing the oil— and all of us pretty well fatigued— turned in— but on Sunday Morning at day break all hands again were called— and we put between decks our empty casks. & then all hands went to work washing off— a long. tedious job— scouring with our scrub brooms the decks fore & aft— the decks being sanded— the rails. pinrails. waterways &c washed off with sand & canvas— and repeating & repeating our scrubbing till the decks were fairly white— we at length were ordered to breakfast about 9 o'clock— Thus we finished stowing off— Santa Anna & Thompson— on Saturday afternoon got into a scuffle on a wood pile on forecastle deck— S.A. got T. by his beard and at length getting him down on the wood pile began hitting him with his fist— poor T. dodging his blows— when the Mate hearing the scuffle from the hold— rushed on S.A.— & catching up a stick struck him on his cheek. as he collared him & flinging him about as he would an infant nearly shook his life out of him— as he cried out— Fighting are you— you black devil— I learn you to fight— and catching up a rope end he thrashed the little fellow soundly. while S.A. bleeding from his mouth jabbered out— "Thompson strike me— Me strike Thompson" "Thompson call me damn fool— Me Santa Anna— Here Thompson attempting some reply— the Mate caught him by the throat with one hand. & holding S.A. by the other— "Can't you find anything else to do than fight— fighting! two of the most miserable objects aboard ship fighting! Shame on you— (addres

Poor Antoine

us who were looking on." Shame on you to let these wretched objects fight" – you Able who pretend to be a man of principle – you stood by & never interfered & you, you great bullies, addressing Shanghae – & you Jack – and you Alonzo – who like to see the fun – Thus with a word for all of us. The mate separated the Combatants as the "Old man" came on deck – & told both the fellows that they should have a watch on deck – &c –

Thursday March 11th 1857. Last Saturday while all hands were on deck stowing down the "Old woman" made poor Antoine a visit in the forecastle – Antoine is now as the Steward says – sinking quite fast – He is watched now night & day – Everything is done for him that can be done aboard ship – Smoking is prohibited in the forecastle – but notwithstanding their countryman is apparently dying – the Portugee grumble a great deal because they cant smoke – & there is smoking – for all hands who smoke light their pipes below – and one or two sometimes smoke for a few moments while below – to the great distress of Antoine for the smoke causes him to cough – and in his feeble state every cough almost tears him to pieces – Poor fellow – it hard enough for him – to hear in his lonely bunk dying slowly – the hum of active healthy life all around him – laughter – jokes & swearing – these aura of quick and eager life breathing on his ear – while the tide of his own life is almost ebbed out – away from friends – & shore comforts – & dear native land – & the kind – affectionate ministerings of mother – or sister – I do pity him from my heart – but can not expect or hope for his recovery – Last Tuesday – Mr Holmes struck a sun fish – a homely fish something like this  with very rough skin – we took out his liver – and exposed it in a tub to the sun – the product being an oil valuable for certain complaints – inflammation – The fish would bite even after its heart was taken out – & even flap his fins – A large shark was also along side – accompanied by pilot fish – a beautiful fish with broad – dark rings circling the body – very active & graceful – beauty the companion of the fierce marauder of the sea – Albicore were also along side, but they are to shy to be caught – That night during our first watch the old man coming forward about 8½ to see Antoine – roused up several of our watch – who snugly stowed away in blankets & monkey jackets were lying there on forecastle – some on the windlass – and very calm night —

ordering them — as he roused them up — to carry their blankets below — he told Mr. G to set us to work — furling & unfurling the light sails — if we again indulged in deck sleeping — but no sooner was the old man below — than sleeping places were resumed — Glory to good nature to execute the "old Man's" orders.

A dead calm all night so very still that we could hear the Mother Carey's Chickens — that now constantly attend the ship — chirping merrily — as they circled in the water or lighted in groups on the wavelets — yet swelling seas — The stars left long dancing wakes in the seas — one or two bright — almost — dazzling ones — gleaming in the water like inferior Moons — The birds reminded me of the "Charm of earliest birds" at home in Spring — A large Shark — half as long as one of the boats was lazily swimming around the ship. Every movement the monster made disturbing the water that flashed in elfish light — We attempted to strike the savage — It was too dark to distinctly distinguish his body as he swam close to the ship now on one side — now on the other — now invisible as he dove beneath our keel — but we could see every movement he made — for a wavy — undulating — serpentine flashing in the water denoted his presence as he swam under the shadow of the boats — or the ships side — We fancied we could hear whales blowing in the distance — and so solemn & unbroken the stillness that we could have heard a spout several miles — A glorious sunrise — too magnificent in its soft breathing and blushing splendors for description fitly closed the beautiful scenes of that night — The old Virginian has been in sight for the last week — in vain attempting in these calm weathers to approach us — but yesterday she succeeded in coming within about 3 miles of us — when her skipper came aboard — with his dog — and our mate returned in the boat with a piece of old beef — in return for which we received some 6 bags of sweet potatoes — some some — squashes & string beans — these latter for the cabin — The two skippers enjoyed themselves by smoking & talking all day long and the game continued till 9½ at night — when our mate returned — "This old craft is fairly haunting us — Antoine though so tired — still will swear & curse hard enough if any noise is made — especially by R. E.

Junior Mutineers   Leaving Masafuera Ground

Friday March 12th 1859. Night before last Mrs Wilson gave me two papers of late date containing a partial report of the trial of the Junior Mutineers. These had been received from the Virginia which had gammed some whalers just out from home — I read the report to the forecastle. It was amusing to listen to the different questions asked me in relation to this horrid affair — It excites a great attention in the Pacific fleet. Men & officers all curious — & some of them expressing most ludicrous opinions about the event of the trial. Our mate says the Mutineers will be cleared at Boston — and our 3rd mate says the same — that lawyers judges & jury will all be bought — or so influenced — that the criminals will get off — This is of course absurd, but I find the crudest ideas about such matters prevalent where one would expect better & more judicious opinions — We are now heading for some port — We are certainly leaving the Masafuera ground — but for what port I can not certainly ascertain — though I from what I hear I think it must be M — — a — All are anxious to get liberty — The old man has been unwilling to go into Talcahuano fearing a portion of his crew will desert — a fear as I know too well founded — I know of several who intend to run away — the first port we make — not from any particular dissatisfaction with the ship or officers but — excepting the Portuguese — because they are restless — & imagine they can do better — while making certain — fixed wages — and not depending on the luck of whaling — a precarious & oftentimes worthless source of pay — as witness the Virginia's crew — who have absolutely earned not a cent — during her entire last cruise — as no oil has been taken — Where we got our whales — none of us forward know — That it was in cold & rough weather is certain — & probably it was to windward of Macafuera — It was too rough for whaling — and the officers complained that in such rough seas & thick weather it was hazardous to lower for whales — But we now are making all sail for some port — the old Virginia still in sight — and bound with us to the same port — We make but little progress however — It has been calm for more than a week — & now with the wheel lashed — the courses clewed up — the jibs hauled down & the topsails clewed ~~up~~ down — we lay floating & rolling from side to side on the long swells — that prevail in spite of the long continued calm — & heaving about to every point of the compass — At present all hands — which on duty are middle stitching the old main topsail —

Cutting in - Continued from page 113.

The head being lashed to the quarter—the Mate & 2nd Mate recommence on the blanket piece that had been started—and cutting one each side of the gangway—they separate by means of their spades a strip of blubber some 5 feet wide—cutting obliquely towards the flukes—and as we heave away at the windlass—the blanket piece is gradually stripped from the carcass—rolling over the whale as it is stripped & cut off—& slowly rising higher & higher—and becoming longer & longer till a piece some 20 feet long hangs from the tackles—half way up to the mtop—when we avast heaving and a hole is cut half way below the first hook—the large strap belonging to the second tackle block is shoved through & secured by a togle—and the second tackle being hove taught the upper piece is cut off—when it swings in board & is gradually lowered on deck—The officers now cut away again—we recommence heaving—and this process is repeated till the flukes are reached—These are now cut from the body & separately hoisted on board—The blubber is piled up in the waist on the weather side and a place cleared for the reception of the head—by slippering the deck with pieces of white horse—and if the head be of medium size it is hoisted in whole & lashed securely to the rail just between the m—fife rail & the m. rigging—During the cutting in which occupies about a day—The ship presents a novel sight—The waist is piled with blanket pieces from which raw oil is slowly oozing & filling the scuppers previous to stopping up—Long pieces of blubber are slowly rising from the side—the cutting in tackles creaking from the immense strain—the blanket pieces dripping with water & blood—and swaying fore & aft as the ship rolls on the heavy seas—the officers on the side cutting away—the body of the whale rising & falling & occasionally jerking violently on the cutting in tackles—the carcass already stripped—bloody—raw—misshapen & surrounded by sharks—while flocks of birds fly just astern wheeling & uttering their clang—as they pick up—or snatch for the fragments that float away—The men at the windlass heave wearily—for it is hard work—The Capt. speaks to them & for a moment they work briskly—but soon relapse into their slow—jogging—heave—Old Jack strikes up a song—when all hands joining the strokes become steadier & more frequent—for a song always rouses the men—makes them cheerful & quick—It is very animating to hear the men as they heave sing & dance—the windlass jerking from the heavy strokes from the bars—the falls creaking—the loud chorus from twenty voices rising suddenly & swelling into a musical sound and as suddenly ceasing—and succeeded by the low voice of Jack who

Dead calm — Shark struck

clear tones rise above the noise of the heaving & the shouts of the officers — and cheerily sing the adventures of the "Female Cabin boy" or "Katy my Darling" or some other equally chaste & poetical Shantie — As we were heaving in the flukes from the last whale. Fripp came to the windlass with the other boat steerers — and all joining with a will we ran the flukes up till the blocks were two blocks — heaving quick as firemen at their brakes — & all shouting out — "There she comes — Heave away boys for your grog — Break her down" &c till the din was deafening — The "Old man" was pleased at this for he called out to the Steward to get out our rum — & as we were hoisting in the head — Mr G— came forward & sung out, "Heave away boys — the Steward has gone for your grog" — A sudden shout was our only answer — and we hove away with such a will — & noise that the "old woman" — startled by the "shouts — gaped at us in evident alarm — & the head rising over the gangway — its weight fairly heeling the ship a lee — at length in swinging inboard — it slipped from over the side & thrashed heavily athwart ships — as the officers directing its fall — shouted out "Lower — lower" & and the immense animal was wholly cut in — for the last juice — the head, was now securely resting on deck — Continued on page {123.}

Sunday March 14th 1858. A Complete calm. Topsails clewed down & courses clewed up. Sea perfectly unruffled — but with a very heavy long swell from westward — a mystery to me — as it has been calm for near two weeks — We are headed for Mocha — & carry all sail night & day — but from the light winds make but little way — We have taken our final leave of the "Massafuero ground" — Mr Gelett told me that we were to the leeward & westward of Massafuero — outside of the fleet — when we took our whales. Friday Fripp struck a large shark — while we were at dinner and even after his head was cut off — hanging down by a portion of his neck — the monster still thrashed about in the water — while two beautiful pilot fish with their green & black streaks — swam around him, apparently wondering to see their — patron so confined [illegible] still hovering round him — very like affectionate & regretful children — The Mate said "he couldn't strike a shark for sport — that they wouldn't attack him because he was a man — but because they were hungry" — a piece of reasoning to me almost absurd — [illegible] I hold it good to destroy monsters — whether of the sea or land — After all the shark is a handsome & graceful fish — & divested of his horrors — would be a favourite — with his long symmetrical body - with sharp head & large eyes - as it is, he is the scavenger of the sea - Last night in the dead stillness we could distinctly hear some large fish blowing quite near the ship - like the puffs of an engine - only less frequent - They were sp-whales or grampuses probably ═══ Cutting in continued - I have des-cribed the whale as presenting a grayish - mottled appearance in the water - As the blubber comes in board in blanket pieces the color of the skin changes to black - while the blubber itself is of a white hue - Imagine a strip of very coarse - irish moss "blanc mange" - 20 feet long - 8 inches thick - 5 or 6 feet wide - covered with a very black skin - on one side, and on the other - large strips & fragments of bloody flesh adhering - in consistence very compact & tough - oily to the touch - & exceedingly slippery to the feet - stringy in appearance - and changing - when exposed to the air - from a white, to a dirty gray color - and you have a good idea of a blanket piece - as it lays on the deck - The blubber proper extends from the head to the flukes - the fins coming in board with the blanket piece that lays next them - The head is divided into two parts, by a stringy tough membrane of a white color called the separation - One portion, the upper half of the head is called the case - the lower portion to the upper jaw - is called the junk - The case is valuable mostly for its spermaceti or "head oil" which is obtained by opening the case, after it is separated from the junk by spades - and bailing out the oil - which is found underneath the blubber - protected by a black skin and underneath the skin are exceedingly tough - and quite thick cartilaginous membranes - after a long slit is made through this protection a boat steerer with a bailer bails out a liquid oil - and tears off from the sides of the case - large pieces of white & sweet smelling - spongy matter - which when compressed by hand gives readily & turns into oil - This oil & matter is placed in a clean cask - where the matter is torn up and squeezed up by hand - preparatory to boiling - The oil congeals to the sides of the cask in pure white - flaky - snow like - condition - resembling a hard white frost - The blubber surrounding the case contains little - if any oil - & but little of it is saved - but after the head oil is bailed out clean - the case now shrunk & flat is cut in pieces & [illegible] -

Cutting in Continued –

front. a broad flat piece is saved to cut horse pieces on – as a kind of cutting block. to keep the spades from cutting the deck – The rest is worthless – But the junk is all valuable – Its outside blubber is tough like the rest but the body of it is exceedingly soft & saturated with oil – divided into layers by a tough but thin "separation" As the spade handled carefully, cuts through the junk the oil oozes out in great drops – & notwithstanding the utmost care in cutting – a great deal of oil escapes to the deck – whence it is scooped up & from the scuppers – This blubber is like a fleshy sponge completely saturated – drenched with oil which tinges it dark – as water does a thoroughly filled sponge – Both it & the case matter have a sweet – somewhat fragrant odor – and as we squeeze out the case matter in the cask – the junk being cut into horse pieces & passed through the "machine" – we seem to be handling an oppressively sweet & fragrant substance – This is very pleasant work – Both the case & junk are boiled out last – The head contains no flesh – no muscles – has no bone – & is connected with the body merely by the blubber – The end of the back bone fits into a kind of socket or cup of hard cartilage – but does not extend into the head – a curious formation – an immense head without a bone or muscle – After the blubber was all in board & piled up in the waist on the port side – the Old Man called all hands aft to splice the main brace again – a command cheerfully and instantly obeyed. We then went to supper – after which our watch turned in for 6 hours – while the S. watch went on deck where by lantern light – & occasionally by moon light – they commenced to cut up the "blanket pieces" into horse pieces – Hauling out a blanket piece by long gaffs – with a spade handled as one would a spade to cut turf – the piece is divided into smaller strips about two feet long & 8 inches wide – These as they are cut are piled up between the tryworks, or scrap cooler, and the rail – in readiness for the cutting machine – This cutting into horse pieces is a dirty job – Slipping constantly on or among the pieces – you are soon drenched with oil to your knees – and you are fortunate if you don't slip a few times and measure your length on the oily deck or blubber – This night work presents a curious scene of apparent butchery – Some are hauling out the pieces – the officers & boat steerers cutting with their –

Cutting in Continued   Albicore

spades – the carpenter aft by lantern light ~~is~~ sharpening spades – while others armed with long leaning knives are cutting from the blubber the flesh & tritter or separation between the blubber & flesh – The pure flesh is thrown overboard, but the tritter and what is called the "fat lean" are saved to be boiled out separately. This continues all night – till day break – our watch turning out at 12½ & the other watch going below till day break when all hands are called for the day — while cutting in the first whale our watch had the first six hours on deck – we alternate thus for every whale – Continued on page – .

Try works – lighting fires &c – day work

Monday – Tuesday March 16th 1859. We are now a little to windward of the Juan Islands – heading for Mocha – The wind has now freshened a little & hauled to the northward – but still it is not strong enough to steady the ship – but on the long & to me still unaccountable swell – the ship rolls so that chests fetch away – crockery in cabin clashes – while going aloft is rendered difficult – and "mastheads" are at a discount = With my line yesterday we caught 6 large Albicore weighing some 15 pounds apiece – Very exciting sport this – out on the martingale – bobbing the hook up and down so as to splash in the water in imitation of a flying fish – the large fish darting savagely at the bit of mother of pearl lashed to the hook and flashing in the clear water – and breaching wholly out of water in their eagerness. their motions quick as a flash – hauling them up great fellows quivering so stoutly as to thrash the deck like a hammer and hauling them out too as quick as you can could throw your line to the water – till as Jack says – the rest "sheer" and play about – but won't bite – All this is sport = and hard work too – My small line cutting the hand – as the fish must instantly be hauled up – as their weight soon tears the hook from their jaws – Their body somewhat resembles a cod – but much broader & thicker – two long pectoral fins near the head – with a groove or furrow along the side into which the fin fits – dorsal fins extending along the back and some minute fins 7 or 8 in number – close to the flukes both above & below & extending to the flukes – the flesh quite dry the poke like shoe-tripe — the liver good — the head very fat and excellent for a Chowder. The "Old Man" himself helped clean the fish & we salted down a scarf but fillets of the flesh — They are rather rich but still relish finely — I now go barefoot but put on shoes to go aloft. Very little doing now — picking oakum being the standard employment while off duty at whaler must think. Thursday — March 18th 1859. Wind for two days has blown strong — and we have made a good run — before the wind — the ship rolling badly — almost impossible for me to write — Cap-tain while sitting on Cooper's horse — rode across decks to leeward as the old barque heeling over sent the horse sliding — with the "Old Man" into the lee scuppers — All hands laughed — but true as all hands of the watch go in this innocent amusement it didn't particularly provoke the old man — Yesterday reduced sail by double reefing topsails — & furling t.g.s.ls — Last night very bad watches — a steady cold rain — and the wind freshening till about 3 a.m. when it blew a gale — the hardest blow we have had in the Pacific — best part of the night — but did not reef the m. t.s.l — our skipper was anxious to make Mocha — (wind fair) a hint — but now the wind has gone down — almost calm — Mate sent us scrubbing off the waist & quarter-deck with sand — the fresh water or rain water assisting to get out the "gurry" which notwithstanding our mighty washings off still stains the sheathing. "Old Man" wants me to go into 3 watches — to have time to teach Johnny — but I dislike to leave my own watch — However I may change for next cruise — when I shall study navigation with the "Old Man."

Sunday 21st 1859 — Last Wednesday the wind increased so that we reduced sails by furling t.g.s.ls — & double reefing t.s.ls. The sea was very rugged, and the ship rolled heavily — so that anything loose about deck would fetch away — On Friday the wind which freshened during the day — began to blow hard and towards night gave unmistakable indications of a Norther — It was blowing a young gale at 5 P.M. — when we were under double reefs & foresails — But the weather looking thick to windward & the wind increasing we reduced sail to close reefed m. t.s. & f.t.s.l — & set the m. spencer — we lashed down the casks — as had been expecting — and made ready for a rude night — It was our first watch out— The wheel lashed but attended by a man— the ship rolling on the increasing sea— the wind cold & becoming furious— all indicated a severe gale— The wind continued to blow harder & more furiously till about midnight when it blew tremendously— howling & roaring in a terrible way— The waves getting higher each moment at length they began to break in board till at last every few minutes an immense sea would break over the ship & sweep to leeward— dashing water above the main yard— and wet & drench with spray everything afloat— The wind seemed to increase every moment— we were near land— & hadn't enough sea room to feel very safe— The ship rolled worse than ever— It was impossible to sleep— for it was impossible to keep quiet— Towards 3 A.M. the gale was at its height— when a rain set in which slightly mitigated the force of the wind— but the ship rolled so that we were afraid she would roll her spars out of her— giving one tremendous lurch, she rolled the S— boat entirely under— and swept from it what wasn't lashed— very strange it didn't stave the boat— we hoisted up the boat— & about 5 1/2 wore ship, which heading N.E. to W— we were startled when morning broke to find our selves in green water— but no land was visible— we hoisted up the other boats after we wore ship— as we rolled we very nearly lost two of them. About 9 A.M.— the wind lulling a little the S. watch set the fore topsail & close reefed it— carrying aloft close reef points— & reeving them aloft— before they close reefed a topsail previously without the close reef points— I imagine because the old man thought of going to leeward— It rained steady all day— the wind holding its own— decidedly Cape Hornish— cold, wet & standing under weather cloths— I believe we are off St. Carlos— to which & not to Mocha we are bound— but no one knows where we are bound— but reports of twenty different ports have been flying round the ship for the last few weeks— But we shall probably know tomorrow for the wind though still blowing furiously— slackened from its force last night about dusk— the rain ceased— & the weather began to a little though still thick— About 6 this A.M.— wore ship & kept her before the wind— but the old man coming on deck ordered Miller to close haul the ship— when we headed N. & N.E.— At 11 we rounded in the weather braces & put the ship before the wind heading E.

Passage to Valdivia. Trying to make harbor

E. by N. under close reefs only — I was sent to the wheel with John Simions — Still blowing hard & thick — yet a little clear — Heading for land — Simon got asleep while over the quarter & slept 35 minutes on his dangerous seat — Struck with Manuel — I could not bear his temper & Portugee Spirit — I am glad to be relieved of him — Gale still continues with a very high & long sea — though the waves are not so enormous as some we saw off Cape Horn — though the wind has blown much harder than at any previous time during the voyage —

Tuesday March 25th 1857 The gale abated to almost a dead calm on Sunday night & the weather cleared up with a fine moon light — Next morning under all sail we were surrounded by a very heavy fog — No land then being in sight — Monday [illegible] light winds & thick — the land now visible but indistinct & distant — We spent the day in coopering new casks for water — a pleasant work — All hands getting to be good coopers — though the Cooper was occasionally a little testy. We continued to stand in shore till the next day — fresh winds favoring us — & the next morning land was plain in sight from deck — I looked in vain for any traces of the Cordilleras — or Andes — but saw nothing but the coast ascending in high grounds — & the long outline of the shore fading away — North & South — We got & rigged our [illegible] — fish tackle — & got everything ready to [illegible] off the bows — We stood in quite near shore — when suddenly about 10 A.M. the weather thickened — & a very dense mist came up that hid the land from our sight — so dense that we could not see two ships lengths ahead — The weather became so threatening that reluctantly we sent down our fish tackle & gave up the idea of making an offing that day — Indeed we expected a norther — & reefed topsails — & soon getting the ship about we were off from land — All were disappointed — but there was no help for it — The weather cleared up a little towards night [illegible] night we lay off & on the land in sight [illegible] dark & indistinct [illegible] masses looming up through the gloom — and we could distinctly hear the breakers as the long Pacific dashed its [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] shore — [illegible]

[illegible] making the fire lift fast about my legs the rest of the watch bowed away — till I fetched up against the [illegible] taking in my passage hither was alarmingly sharp cut — & twirling around in a way that would have immortal-ized a circus tumbler — Shang — the rogue — pretended ig-norance — & when I went on deck — all hands were coolly singing — "Bully in the Alley" — & as innocent as so many sucking pigs — I couldn't help laughing though at first I was frightfully mad — I am now waiting a chance to make S— fast — Such tricks are common — & all make common sport of each other = The next morning we again stood in with light & baffling winds — till about 2 P.M when we came to the entrance of the harbor — opposite a bold — bald bluff — when the wind wholly left us & we were becalmed — A brig had been in sight for two days & was near the harbor — She rapidly overhauled us under every thing — stunsails & all — She came up in the same wake — just astern — her lofty spars & sails appearing to rise still higher from the seas of haze — & as she slightly heeled over her black hull & lofty spars finely contrasted with the billows in which she seemed to swim. She came up with us just as we were becalmed — when we made her out — the "Challenger" from Valparaiso — We now hove the lead & found 17 fathoms which shoaled to 16. 15 — 12 — The shore presented to us a fine spectacle — we could distinctly see lofty trees & verdant foliage — Kelp & drift wood were seen in every direction — ducks were flying in every direction — some shore flys came off & lit or flew about us — The hills were wooded to their very base — the shore — & the breakers — could dash their spray on green grass & foliage — Unlike the rocky — desolate & bleak looking coast of St Jago or Peru — or the high — [illegible] Peru — the land looked like home land — and as such I hailed it — The calm continued — while our ship & the brig now abreast each other — without steerage way — lay on the gentle swells — heading in no particular direction — but drifting with the current or tide — We could see down the harbor — & admired its apparent beauty — but evening closing about us — a light fair breeze springing up — we stood out from land. followed by the

Trying to tow ship in

brig. Our skipper kept the brig in sight as long as he could for being a Coaster - She was well acquainted with the harbor - & our skipper wished to follow her in - But we lost sight of her about 10 P.M. - The night was beautiful - still - undisturbed save by the roar of the distant breakers - About midnight Old Man came on deck and wore ship in shore but altering his mind soon wore again & stood out. There was a heavy fall of dew - & the decks were wet as from a rain - The night was serene - & it was not long before we discovered the brig heading with us - just distinguishable in the evening gloom - A fine wind sprang up about 4 & continued till day break when a dead calm succeeded - The old Man so often baffled resolved to tow the old barke in - & all hands were called to man the boats - We were about 2 miles from the entrance to the harbor. A heavy swell from the southard & westward kept the ship rolling off & on The 4 boats strung out ahead - the 2 mate leading & 3rd Mate in the rear - attempted to tow the ship - each boat towing the succeeding boat by its warp & the last boat fastened to the ship by the tow warp - We pulled for near half an hour - but the sea was so heavy that we could not even keep the ship's head in line with the boats - & the tide setting out Carried drifted ship & boats away from land spite of all our efforts - We pulled away - all keeping stroke to Yankee Shanties - till mess time - the old Man called us aboard to breakfast - But about 10 this morning a fine wind & fair sprung up & under all sail we neared again the land

Resumed on page 251.

— —

Tuesday April 12th 1859. I interrupt my narrative to describe my visit to Juan Fernandez - I had no time to write while in port and therefore must transcribe from my note book but this I defer for the present - We left Valdivia or Corral last Tuesday and after a cold unpleasant passage - meeting one norther - We made Juan last Sunday - and coming up with the island about 4 o'clock - we passed to leeward & lay to till morning - when we rounded the western bluff & with a light breeze stood in towards land under all sail - The "Niger" of N.B. came in sight in the morning & was seen beating towards land - About 10 A.M. (yesterday) we came within about 2 miles of the shore when the old Man lowered - All kinds of reports were

Consultation aboard ship as to the crew the Old Man [illegible] with him - so that at one time to my intense disappointment I thought I should not be allowed to go the Old Man fearing more runaways - but when the boat was lowered I jumped in to my place - as stroke oarsman - and pulled ashore - The "Old woman" went with the Capt - for She is now quite a Sailor - I wish I could describe the very wild & picturesque appearance of this famous isle - as you approach it - Everywhere, Except in an occasional bay - the high land breaks off abruptly with the sea - so that bluffs perfectly perpendicular - Their staggering & lofty sides Some of them 150 200 250 feet high - give an exceeding bold & dangerous appearance to the coast - But then the bays are delightful - formed as they are by the low land of the valleys - We rowed along a towering bluff - & after some brisk work with the oars - we came up to the beach - in a beautiful bay - Bounding a line of causeway built of heaps of beach pebbles - we ran the boat into a little dock - till she grounded when the Old Man & woman got out & were received by the Skipper of the "Niger" - known ashore. They went up the beach towards the houses - while we shoved off to fish - & pulling along under a high bluff we dropped our anchor alongside one of the "Niger's" boats & began to fish - We soon met & fished together the officer of the Niger's boat - a veritable Yankee - pleasant & full of questions - but not at all rude - handing us a basket of delicious peaches - from shore - We fished close to the bluff for some time, catching large rock Cod - lobsters - scup, & several other kinds of fish - strange to me - but all of them fine looking - & fine tasting too as we afterwards found - I could not help congratulating my self that I was fishing in the very spot where that rare hero of pure romance - Robinson Crusoe himself first drew fish from these pleasant waters - himself the Isaac Walton of the isle - Eels bit eagerly - and gave us a great deal of trouble - Savage - long & heavy they would run with the hook into a crevice of a rock & defy our efforts to hold them - it was difficult to [illegible] them & to break them from the hook - They [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] altogether to [illegible]

Appearance of Settlement   Doc & the bull -

- able to be trifled with - & the endeavors of the luckless fisherman who hauled one up - to kill & unhook the slimy prey - kept us in merry humor - we fished till we had caught about 100 fish - when we hauled up our anchor - & hoisting our sail - made for the beach - I now had a fine opportunity to observe the valley where lies the Settlement. It is an amphitheatre formed by lofty steep hills - or rather mountains - a narrow thin - perpendicular peak in the back ground - clothed to the very top with heavy grass & short trees - by the Settlement. There were not more than four - or five houses - built of wicker work - plastered with clay & stones - with [illegible] piazzas - & distant about 50 rods from the beach - Back of the houses - lays a fort built of pebbles - & making some pretensions to regularity - but [illegible] formidable - & below the fort on an elevation - lay the celebrated Caves some six in number - running into a hill - The ground was covered with flowers & verdure - & though late in the year every -thing was green - save now & then some yellow grass on the exposed tops of [illegible] hill - Cordwood was piled on the beach for the use of ships that visit the island - Sleek ponies - with round limbs & long tails were browsing quietly on a gentle slope - & four or five hounds greeted us as we walked towards the houses - we [illegible] merry smothering with laughter - as we saw a young bull [illegible] a long [illegible] up - [illegible] - & lazily walking up behind Doc - & butting him gently in the rear - Doc jumped near a rod & roared louder than any possible attempt of the bull himself - more from surprise & sudden fright than from any pain that was - for we afterwards coaxed the animal who was very tame - we walked along a kind of path worn by the logs that had been dragged to the beach - and came to the principal house - a low structure with a long piazza - we didn't stay to look about us - but were proceeding to the Caves - when in the distance we saw the old man beckoning to us - & following his direction we ascended a little hill & a little back found a house of better appearance than the others - owned by an English merchant captain - who had been [illegible] there [illegible] the [illegible] & wife [illegible]

Man' sent down to the boat with a bag of peaches & told the rest of us to go back of the house – in a grove of peach & fig trees & help ourselves – This was delightful work. Arming ourselves with long poles we roamed about under the trees knocking off the luscious fruit. the peaches being cling stones. very large fair & sweet – we ate till we were full & then filled our pockets & bosoms with the fruit. Stuffing up my jumper & making a bag of it – we then roamed back to a tall hill which we ascended when a fine – nay a magnificent prospect presented itself. Before us lay the blue & calm Pacific – the two ships with their white sails laying off & on – & the only objects in the distance that broke the calm blue expanse of water that rolled away in the quietest of swells to the far horizon – and gazed upon by the sun that peered through a cloudless sky – The bay protected by the broad & rugged steep bastions of the cliffs – lay before us quiet & its waters unbroken save by the boats of the "major" [illegible] Carrying wood – The settlement lay embosomed in a romantic vale – while all around us save where the Ocean lay – precipitous peaks covered with verdure reared their lofty brows towards heaven – with goats & kids sporting on their sides – A little to the left lay the fort & Caves – and about [illegible] the house of the English Captain almost hid among the trees – we admired this fine scene for a little & then passing by the fort came to the hill beneath & into which are the caves – Sliding down a long log – we came to the entrance of the Caves – The first two Caves extend but a few feet into the hill – The third running back some 30 feet is used as a Calaboose when a calaboose is needed – & is defended at its entrance by a stout open frame work – with a small door – We entered this & made its sides re-echo to our hallooing – Leaving this we entered the fourth cave – which was above 50 or 60 feet long & about 15 wide & 20 high – the sides covered with names cut in the soft clay – the autographs of visitors – some of them very neat – & many of them hidden by ferns which covered the sides and roof & hung pleasantly in many directions. The Cave was damp & the floor moist – light from the large entrance penetrated to every corner – It was evident that the caves were cut & artificial – It is said they were contrived by the pirates that once [illegible] the South American Coast – From the cave where I left my name rudely cut – it is known to be covered with ferns & preserved by this verdant case with hundreds of its fellows – we entered by a narrow passage – through the cave – which resembled the last & finally entered the sixth whose opening was partly closed by the clay that had fallen from the bank above – the shouts & merry – [illegible] the hoarse echoes were deafening – & the caves were filled with our rough laughter – Into a dark recess cut into the side of one of the caves – I was persuaded to enter – but not without the precaution of a stick to feel my way – & with this I soon found a little well – covered with loose boards – The appearance of the caves is anything but cheerful – but romance what spot however cheerless will not romance throw ~~th~~her warm colors & delightful hues – To me the caves were as cheerful & comfortable as a lovers cottage – for they were invested with romance by the genius of De Foe – & it requires but little fancy to paint afresh – the vivid scenes of Robinson Crusoe. The caves were cut like so many sand birds holes – but the in the soft clay that seems to be the prevailing rock of the island – The clay over the entrances was hardened & browned by the sun – but readily crumbled to the touch – The interior – was damp – the clayey sides moist but yet quite hard – It required a knife to cut one's name – No seats or in fine any "furnishing & furniture" was visible – nothing but bare walls – floors & roofs – clothed by the green curtaining ferns – About two miles from these caves – is a seventh – in a Cove called Robinson Crusoes Cave – but it is smaller than these – & similar in appearance – At a little distance the caves look like the holes birds build in a clay bank – On the whole they are very interesting things – aside from their associations they are mere dreary holes dug in a clay hill – down these & scrambling down the loose earth that lays before them in a large & steep mound – we again visited the house which we first [illegible] – [illegible] there was [illegible] a kind of portico or projecting roof – we sat down & lighting our pipes rested.

ourselves— Two or three women were at work— one of them decidedly pretty— but alas! without hoops— Sitting on the ground sewing— 3 little fellows hardly knee high to a grasshopper— were frolicking about— handsome— bright eyed little fellows full of fun— I was soon on the best of terms with them— & they caught me several times with lassoes made of raw hide— & which they threw with wonderful skill for children so young— the oldest not over 5 years old— catching me about the neck— I frolicked with them & with some fine looking hounds— & at last a man coming down the hill on a jackass— I managed to persuade him to let me have a ride— & mounting my charger— like Don Quixote I sallied forth for adventures— I don't know that I sallied forth— indeed I am confident that I didn't— for that expression rather too much of brisk movement & quick steps— I jerked forth on my steed— for at first I couldn't prevail on my thing to budge an inch— & when assisted by a vigorous assault in the rear from the stout Chillalian the donkey did move— he nearly ran me through with a long pole against which he persisted in carrying me— I narrowly escaped being spitted— but that was nothing for coming to a little stream of water that whimpered along back of the house— the cistern— the wash basin & pump for the house— & from for several hogs & ducks— he paused— for reflection no doubt— so suddenly— that I again escaped fate only by superior horsemanship— My saddle was a thick sheepskin— my bridle of raw hide— my stirrups of heavy carved wood— with a little hole for your toes— & my steed a long eared— & some-what patient jackass— What wonder then that I provoked laughter from my ship mates— as with a short clay pipe puffing vigorously from my mouth— & thrashing vigorously with my hands I contrived to extract a gallop from my unwilling courser— It was rare sport— & I enjoyed till Frank asked for a ride when I relinquished my seat— We continued to smoke our pipes here & look about at the house & grounds till the Cap came down from the house above— & sent us up for ducks & chickens & fruit which we carried down to the boat— Seal skins of fine discription of the island

was of long [illegible] hanging from the roof [illegible] Large apples quinces were spread out on a stand to ripen - & bull skins & goat skins were strewn about for seats - A large [illegible] [illegible] big enough for a glass [illegible] [illegible], an out house furnished means for cooking & an Indian [illegible] fire preparing a mess of kids flesh for the family - very a la Robinson Crusoe - The old man being now ready we went down to the boat & putting our poultry & fruit on board - shoved off & pulled for the ship that lay with her main yard aback about two miles in the offing - I gazed with regret on the peaks & pleasant valleys of this romantic island - for I should have liked to explore more - but I was happy that I had [illegible] & roamed about the hills & [illegible] of Juan Fernandez - There are 13 residents on the island - 5 men - 4 women & 4 children - all doing as they please - though the english Cap - rather takes the lead & control of matters - Corn vegetables - melons figs - peaches quinces & grapes are easily raised - & it is a favorite rendezvous for whalers - from the excellence of its fruit - & for wood & water both of which are easily procured - while from its romantic associations - as well as from its lying in their route - merchant vessels often touch here for a visit or for fresh provisions - From the sea the island appears exceedingly wild - with its sharp precipitous mountains - & its [illegible] [illegible] its valleys & [illegible] - while its climate is delightful - I could desire no better place to enjoy a month or two - The island in a geological view appears to be principally clay & trap - the hills [illegible] clay - with strata of hard rock - & the clay presents the appearance of rock where [illegible] is exposed to the sun & air but readily crumbles with a slight blow - In form the island is an irregular square - running out in its southwestern point in a low neck - & forming a second small island - a short distance from the main land - There was once several hundred houses on the island - most of which were destroyed by Admiral Cockburn when on the [illegible] Commission - It is now owned by the Chilian government - & a packet from Valparaiso occasionally visits the island - To me the island is interesting to the last degree - & have not spent a pleasanter day than that I spent on Robinson

The "Niger"   Off Massafuera again.

Crusoes Isle — The two skippers & their wives spent a pleasant time exchanging news — The "Niger" had seen whales 5 times in 10 days & had taken 100 bbls off Masafuera — which she had just left from its stormy & rugged weather — Our skipper fired with the news has determined to cruise there awhile & we are now bound again to our old ground — So there is an end of Paita for the present — to which we were bound — The Niger out 31 months — with 1350 sp — Our Skipper made Juan for fruit & men — but two runaways who were at the island when we last visited it — were now gone — So we are to cruise short handed — having left 4 men at Coral — Antoine Dick — & Cook — Carpenter & Raw Eggs having run away — I picked some ferns from the caves of the isle & some flowers & these with some stones are the mementoes of my Juan Fernandez visit ———

Thursday April 14th 1859. Masafuera is now just ahead looming up amidst clouds & mists — but near enough to be distinctly visible — It was in sight yesterday — but we lost it before night — I raised it again about 10½ last night — Our passage hither has been unpleasant — raining all last night — now blowing hard — & rugged seas — Last Tuesday Evening while at supper — a very large bark met us under all sail — probably from the horn — She had lost her jib boom & with nothing but a staysail looked a good deal like a steamer — She had probably seen rough weather off the Horn — Last night after we had reduced sail & made everything snug for the night — all hands came below to get out of the rain — It was our watch below & the starboard watch came down — as there was nothing to do on deck — Miller who was aft sung out for the watch to empty the rain water buckets that hung from the boats on the house — There wasn't a pint of water in either bucket but Miller wanted to get his watch on deck — The watch turned out and went aft — Joe leading — when Miller sung out to them — "None one of you leave this deck till you are relieved — do you hear them"? Joe answered "Yes Sir I hear" — when Miller roaring out "Oh you hear do you" jumped at Joe and struck him in the face — Joe put up his arms to protect himself — when Miller swearing furiously — struck him repeatedly till Joe — who is a great stout fellow — defended himself & struck Miller in return — Miller was

Swearing he would Kill Joe - jumped for a belaying pin and
jerking at several of but wrenched one from the rail & running
at Joe struck him across the eye & was following this up by another &
another Joe protecting himself as well as he was able - when the
"Old Man" rushed up from the Cabin - & catching hold of each cried out
to Miller - who tried to get at Joe - "I'll take care of that Man Mr Miller."
"Go forward Joe" and Joe Came forward with more rage than I
ever [illegible] - Miller Chafed & raged - & Joe stalked to & fro
in the forecastle thick incapable of speech - I can not imagine
what provocation Joe gave - It was Millers Malignant temper -
always fierce against the Portugee - that urged him to strike
Joe - who is one of the best Men aboard ship - a peaceful quiet
able Seaman - Miller spent about 3 months on a Portugee island
sick - & says he would have died if he hadn't had Money for the
natives wouldn't lift a hand to help him - & from this he hates the
whole Portugee Nation - I am sorry that this has taken place - Joe's
brow & eye are swollen & bloody from the blows of the pin. When
our watch was called at 3 this A M - Miller Came to the forecastle
& sung out for the watch - we had all turned out on deck but two
who were putting on their oil skins - & who immediately answered
& Came on deck - Miller now hoarsely asked "who's lookout
it was" & was busying himself about this when Mr Goland Came
forward & told Miller that he could take Care of his own watch
Miller fired up at this & almost instantly there was every prospect
of a fight between the two officers - Miller said that it was his
business to see that his watch was [illegible] - & Goland saying that
he had no business to interfere with him or his watch - Miller dared
Goland to fight - Goland told Miller that he wouldn't be ridden
over by any Man - that he didn't fear Anyone - that Miller had
acted meanly towards him in several little things - that he was
a lone chick in the world - but that he could take care of him
self - to which Miller replied with oath on oath that if Goland
had anything against him - he could take it out of him
then & saying - By G-d - I want anyone from the captain to
cabin boy to understand that I'm the head of my watch
& that it's my business to look out for them - Goland replied & the
altercation continued - till by degrees the two men became

pacified & talking less loud, although they appeared to be explaining & becoming reconciled - It was highly disgraceful - but I'm inclined to think Mr Galand right - Goland was very much insulted by Millers language & hurt that any one should imply that he couldn't take care of his watch - I think Mr Goland almost too tender hearted for a sailor - He is clearly incapable of Millers coarseness & brutality - To my mind such scenes are highly injurious to the morals of the crew - for such examples don't teach moderation - kindness - charity - but the reverse -

Saturday April 16th 1859 - On Friday a sail was made out to windward bearing down on us evidently purposing to speak us We continued close hauled till the stranger - under double reefs & foresail came dashing down before a stiff breeze and made it certain that she wished to speak us - We hauled our main yard aback & waited for her - I was at the mast head & had a fine view of the barke as she surged on towards us - passing close astern & hailing us - & inviting our "Old Man" to come aboard & bring his wife with him - She proved the barke Aurora of Westport - Capt Marshall out 27 months - 900 sp - She was clipper built & trim as a die - her iron work - anchor flukes - martingale chains &c painted all - everything neat - she looked a fancy craft - Our Capt lowered his waist boat & went aboard with Mrs Wilson - Capt Marshall also had his wife with him & a little daughter - The boat pulled away for the Aurora - which now wore ship to bring their going way to leeward when the "old woman" was hoisted in board - & the boat soon returned bringing the 1st & 2nd mates of the Aurora both remarkably fine looking men - The boat manned by the Aurora's crew - our own crew remaining aboard from gamming - The usual incidents of a gam then followed - We hoisted the boat - & stood along with the Aurora just abreast to leeward - we being under whole topsails - Soon left the Aurora astern - she being under double reefs - & by dusk she was out of sight - About 8 we wore ship & stood for her - and she came up with us about 10½ - It was a fine moon light night & the two ships at length alongside - rose & fell together while boats passed between them - on the heavy swells - Our boat returned at 11 - & our -

Masafuera — Sleeping on deck —

boys came below full of admiration of the Aurora—her forecastle—her Skipper—& the reception they met with— They were entertained with a Kanaka dance singing &c—& brot back a large pile of books— Yesterday the Aurora was in sight but we lost her in the afternoon— Now we cruise, keeping Masafuera in sight all the while—we were within 2 miles of the island yesterday. It is very lofty & massive—& higher than Juan it can be seen 80 miles—but it is not broken up into peaks & romantic hills like Juan— It is more regular & less interesting— The western end is terraced finely—like this— — It is uninhabited save by goats— The weather has been tolerable for the last two days though it rained a little last night. It is however rough & somewhat cold— We foremast hands sleep on deck covered with blankets—in our night watches—all pigging together—prow fashion—leaving no one of us awake except the lookout & man at wheel— Manuel & Griffe were playing cards on main hatch last night, the moon very brilliant & full— Mr Goland hauled Shanghae off his chest the other night—S. being fast asleep—& S frightened jumped on deck & ran half way aft before he knew what he was about— All of our watch have been in the habit of going below for an hour or two during our night watches relieving each other—& Mr Goland has not taken much notice of it—but his recent quarrel with Miller has made him more strict—and he took this occasion to tell us not to go below any more to sleep—using very strong language to express this—but telling us he wouldn't interfere with our sleeping on deck as much as we pleased— Have seen some finback spouts—but no sp—whales— I spent first watch last night in washing—in very strong water—

Sunday April 24th 1859— Now constantly cruising constantly in sight of Massafuera—to S.W. of the island— Last Sunday evening commenced to study Navigation with the old man—going below with him into the after cabin—where together we worked out the Ships time— Last Monday before breakfast whales were raised at the mast head—and about 8 3 boats lowered & pulled

after a small school of bulls — The whales apparently
gallied by the ship were wild + after leading the boats —
+ almost in every direction at last went dead to windward —
crossing our forefoot as the ship stood on after the
boats — The boats pulled hard — but it was evidently a bad
job — as the wind was fresh — the sea rugged — + the
whales going 10 knots an hour — But unexpectedly two
large bulls spouted astern of the boats — + appeared
dashing through the water to windward + towards the
boats — The Mate cried out to his crew as he set sail
"Only pull boys — + we'll be the first boat alongside —
only pull — only pull — + that whale's ours" + almost
imploring his crew to pull — the Mate steered his boat
onto the whales that were heading dead for him — the
2nd Mate following just astern — The Mate's boat
shot in between the two bulls — as they were blowing
away — + Tripp sung out to the Mate — "which one
shall I strike" "The one to windward" replied the Mate
when Tripp planted his iron in the windward bull's hump
just as the whales were settling on discovering the boats —
The 2nd Mate now came up and sailed right on the
whale without taking off his sheet — a very reckless act —
+ made fast — The whale dashed off for some distance
when he slacked up — + the Mate pulling along side
till his boat fairly rested on the whale, plunged in his
lance + cried — "Stern all" but immediately added "hold
on a little" + grasping his lance he churned away on it +
kept on plunging it in with both hands till he thought he
had touched life — when he sung out "Stern all" + the
boat sterned away just as the 2nd + 3rd Mates pulled
up to lance — The whale now began to spout blood —
thick jets of gore pouring out about a foot high from
his blow holes — so thick that it would hardly run — +
coloring the sea for a great distance around — The
2nd + 3rd Mates now began to lance the whale which
lay as it were stupid in the water that foamed around
+ over him — each calling out to the other + backing

Speaking Aurora again — Kanakka dance

where he should strike his next whale — Socking their irons into the whales body — & laughing & hurrah-ing in their excitement while the Mate lay off a little & cried out to the other mates not to mince the whale as there was a machine aboard Ship — & telling his own crew that he didnt like to meddle with edge tools & that they would see some of those boys leaving in a "hurry pretty soon" — After they had lanced till they had cut out most of the irons — the vast animal quivering & shaking as each lance struck him — but giving no other signs of life — the flukes began slowly to rise — when "Stern all" was the cry & each boat stern away in a hurry — just as the tremendious flukes descending edge ways cut the water, like a knife close to the 3rd mates boat — filling it with water — & just missing the boat itself — The whale now thrashed about for a while smiting the water with tremendious strokes and at last getting quiet — he sunk under water — when the mate cried out that they would loose him — if he died under water — This struck a damp to all — but in a few moments the whale hump slowly emerged — and pulling up they found the prey dead — The ship now came down & we got the whale along side — & clewing down our topsails & clewing up our courses we cut up & tried out the whale finishing last Friday afternoon — and obtaining 112 bbls — a large yield from one whale — The Aurora came down & crossed our stern while we were trying out — but we didnt speak her — Yesterday however we spoke her again her "Skipper" & "old woman" coming aboard we hoisting the "old woman" in board in an arm chair covered with the ship flag — I went aboard with the Mate — & had a pleasant time — witnessing a Kanakka dance in the ships forecastle — the wildest — strangest dance imaginable — two Kanakka's dancing to the music of 3 drums — and jerking their arms & legs about till I fear a dislocation — the scene is wholly indis [illegible] — the forecastle filled with men, smoking & talking & their dance accompanied by the din of the drums — We returned about 7 & had a merry time in our own forecastle with the gammers — any number of songs were sung & the forecastle was filled with smoke — laughter & song — A mother Carey chicken flew aboard the other night — I easily caught it — It was very tame and sat in my hand for a long time — It resembled a small black dove —

Tuesday April 26th 1859. Still cruising off Massafuera — Rough weather — & last night rainy & cold — Most of the forecastle hands suspect the Dutchman of carrying our secrets aft to the officers — & accordingly are careful of talking before him — I dont know that the suspicion is just — but I should suspect the Dutchman sooner than any other man — he is so familiar with the officers & so fond of gamming with them — Certainly a great many things travel aft — The Dutchman imposes on his watch — for he hardly ever turns out at night before a half hour or so — & once or twice he has slept through an entire watch — No inquiry is made for him — but let one of the rest of us go below for a little while & we are sure to be overhauled — I am tired of whaling — & of blubbering up to my eyes in oil — eating oil — drinking oil — sleeping in oil — I am sick of it — & have made up my mind to leave at Paita — & ship in a Peruvian brig bound to Callao or Valparaiso — & thence ship on a merchantman for India or China — I have seen all there is to whaling — & am curious to be among true sailors — such as merchant sailors are — J has been resolved to leave for a long while back — & he agrees to go with me — We go into Paita next September — when we purpose to leave — Meantime I am studying navigation & preparing for my [illegible] —

Monday May 2nd 1859. Last Wednesday we took a [illegible] whale — that has turned out [illegible] —

60 bbl—whale taken

70 bbls of oil—Whales were raised about 10 in the morning—and 3 boats lowered—and paddled away & sailed close hauled for the blows—The mate had the good fortune to make fast to a whale—& the other boats coming up—together the three officers killed their prey—All the boatsteerers made fast—but 3 irons drew—together—The whale died hard—but made but little fuss—He spouted blood all over the mates boat & covered the mate with blood—The wind died away & we could not get the ship down to the whale so the mate & 3rd mate towed the whale to us—a long & excessively tedious job—the men coming aboard well nigh exhausted—as they had to tow in a heavy sea—about two miles—we made the whale fast & after splicing the main brace all turned in just at dark—stationing boats crews watches as usual—& breaking out water & bread during the night—We cut in the next day & got all the head & body on board by 2 P.M.—a quick job The cutting up & trying out went on as usual—the weather getting thick till last Saturday & began to blow & rain—Nasty work—raining—covered with oil—I got disgusted with blubbering—Yesterday—Sunday—we had just begun to put on the blocks when the heaviest squall we have yet had came on us—We furled sail—& [illegible] in a driving rain & stowed everything below—lashed & spiked down our 170 bbls of oil—not having stowed the oil from our last whale & made all snug for the night—The squall lasted for an hour or two—then moderated—We have had unusual success 250 bbls in a little more than six months—I am sick of whaling—the blubbering being too dirty work to suit me—I have now two suits of clothes covered with oil—& have had no time to wash them—Nassafuna still in sight—All hands are out of tobacco—but the old man has promised us some as soon as he can.

Stowing down in a gale

break out — He has already given several pounds from his own stock — We have seen blows & breaches twice while trying out — Plenty of whales around — but the weather is getting bad — The Aurora is looked for by all — we want to show her our oil — Saturday May 7th 1857. After finishing our last whale — our watch had one watch below — on Tuesday — but in afternoon all hands were called to stow down — This dirty and tedious job was finished last Thursday night — We stowed down over 150 bbls of oil — besides leaving some in some casks between decks — The weather was bad most of this time — but by Wednesday night the wind increased till it blew a young gale — We clewed up f.t.s.l & m.t.s.l — but during night while standing his watch Mr. Tripp took in & furled f.t.s.l & f.s.l with his four men — leaving the ship under a double reefed M.t.s.l. M. sp — & f.st.sl — The sea getting rugged the ship began to roll — till at last two casks of water fetched away to leeward with a thundering noise till they brought up against the [illegible] startling the whole ship's company — The next day the gale increased — The stowing down continued — all the officers in the hold & the rest of men on deck — The old man put the ship before the wind — & the old barke tumbled and rolled so that it was dangerous work handing the oil & water casks — The ship gave forty tremendous rolls when almost all the casks between decks fetched away & rolled about from side to side — two of them tumbling into the hold — & stoving — The [illegible] with several men was between decks — & when the casks fetched away he sung out for spikes & a hammer — "Oh, let the casks go to Hell" sung out the old man — keep yourselves clear till she has got through rolling" — It was marvelous

Leaving Masafuera

that no one was injured — so many were to be but quick dodging saved all from broken bones — The old man himself narrowly escaped a jam from a heavy water casks that rolled from side to side carrying him with it & bringing up against some of [illegible] — just in time to allow the "old man" to jump aside — We finished our dangerous work about dark — when we slept off decks & turned in with boats crews watches — but were soon called up to close reef — M. T.Sl — The gale was now terrible — blowing harder than any gale we have had — rolling up an immense sea from the westward. The force of the wind [illegible] our topgallant masts till we thought they would snap — but [illegible] to the [illegible] [illegible] that of Masafuera — so we didn't [illegible] the land — [illegible] comforting to know that we were — [illegible] probably the [illegible] a storm that [illegible] graphically described in the [illegible] — We [illegible] up and [illegible] hours — [illegible] for the [illegible] [illegible] from the rocking [illegible] of the ship — [illegible] distance there were appearing [illegible] — They rolled like furious [illegible] ship — Our officers were [illegible] no account of the gale for they thought with reason that it would disgust the "old man" with his [illegible] for this [illegible] — and turn him to the northward — for the [illegible] are between the season for the [illegible] winter is close at hand in which [illegible] gales [illegible] these waters — of which we have [illegible] As soon as the gale abated we [illegible] & [illegible] stood away to the northward — [illegible] till this morning at 4 when we again kept off [illegible] day break when I discovered [illegible] & [illegible] Masafuera under our lee — It was a pleasant [illegible]

[illegible]

have gone down – the winds quitting while we are hastening towards warmer weather – Both Ellis & Johnny top-steerers have been laid up some time – Johnny getting badly jammed by a [illegible] [illegible] that [illegible] away to leeward – jamming his left leg against the rail. Ellis was carried below almost fainting – I don't want to see another such [illegible] down – I thought it miraculous that no one was then seriously or fatally injured – I think that I shall leave without [illegible] at Paita & ship for Callao – & thence for the [illegible] China or India –

Monday May 7th 1857 – [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] lowering [illegible] [illegible] All [illegible] want to go [illegible] [illegible] before he [illegible] Yet I think we will cruise along to leeward till we get to St Felix – [illegible] [illegible] all day – a stiff breeze about [illegible] I exchanged places with Lovely yesterday – & now belong to the larboard boat taking my oar in the [illegible] boat – The old man has not lowered this side of land for whales – & I have been ship keeper while our four whales have been taken – Nothing could be more vexatious than to stay aboard while the boats were out – The old man stopped the boats [illegible] kept us there at work tacking or wearing ship & trimming sails – or getting up fluke chains or whale [illegible] The fellows in the boats were having their sport taking whales – Some [illegible] of them – & Lovely [illegible] got thoroughly frightened when he was knocked overboard by the whale line – & who [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] to be of much service when fast to a whale [illegible] staring at the whale – incapable of steering or obeying any order – [illegible] [illegible] willing to exchange – [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the old [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] and five weeks – We have now [illegible] [illegible] some 250 bbls – I shall expect only 250 bbls – at least [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] at the time [illegible] [illegible] - Poor Thompson [illegible].

Tuesday, May 16th 1859. We have actually left Mangareva & are now beating with a heading wind to leeward - bound for St Felix - Fine & pleasant weather - Smooth seas - a little cloudy. The Portuguese have been making a banjo - out of pine wood - twisting manilla yarns for strings - They are very expert at making it & have [illegible] out quite a passable instrument - which they are continually thrumming - They are passionately fond of such music & keep time with their feet - All hands by watches are now working of the paint work of the ship - waterways - plank sheer - rails [illegible] - It will take us two days to finish the job - the paint [illegible] we [illegible] want to look tidy - as we are going among the whaling fleet - Poor Thompson has taken the [illegible] mate's place - but the fellow is not for [illegible] anything [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]. [illegible] to [illegible] one of the [illegible] [illegible] - Happy [illegible] to his place & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] half to death - yesterday [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the mate if he [illegible] [illegible] have another [illegible] - the [illegible] replys that he didn't know what place he [illegible] put Thompson in - unless he put him under the [illegible] sprit for a figure head - Thompson cryed at the prospect of [illegible] his [illegible] [illegible] to again this morning - I think he has a half idiot - Truly as [illegible] [illegible] says "God [illegible] us [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] they put the worst [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] out of the whole ship's company to [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] reading - writing - arithmetic - geography &c -

Wednesday, May 17th 1859. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] with a heading wind for St Felix - [illegible] Came down into [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] through [illegible] [illegible] the paint work [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] chests & scrub off the [illegible] under [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - the floor is [illegible] off [illegible] day [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] during the morning [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - Nothing [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] Happy [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Sleeping on deck. Dutchman in deck pot

pot on deck got a dunnage for not turning out to brace round the yards - All of us - who are not on the lookout or at the wheel - sleep on deck covered with [illegible] - [illegible] together heads & points - any where under the lee of bulwarks or windlass or tryworks - & when roused up to brace the yards about [illegible] the fellows will [illegible] slapping around - half awake - This too in cold weather - the nights being cold & chilly - The Skipper & Mate don't seem to get along together very well - whether the skipper is jealous of the mate or suspicious of his seamanship or whaling skill - they don't appear to be fond of each other - but will frequently walk the deck side by side - the one to windward & the mate to leeward without speaking a word -

Thursday May 12th 1859. Beautiful day - almost calm - sunny & warm - Been washing off the outside of the ship - [illegible] - rather pleasant but wet work - Beautiful night last night - quarter moon - dead calm - clean up every thing - Dutchman playing cards on the forward hatch - [illegible] - [illegible] told me the story of his past life previous to his coming to Sea - According to his account he had been a [illegible] fellow - or rather a wild reckless [illegible] chap - He now certainly [illegible] - very [illegible] & attentive to his duties - still [illegible] for [illegible] - Friday May 13th 1859. Light winds - dead calm last night - clewed down topsails - & clewed up courses - very brilliant moonlight - beautiful night - heavy sleep - [illegible] by moonlight. Two suits of dirty clothes from the two last whales - a dirty job - washing in [illegible] strong water - My large bar of soap is exhausted - not by me for I have used but little - but by the thieves of the forecastle - who are either numerous or very dexterous - It disappeared day by day till I had to make haste to wash - in order to have any soap to wash with - The Portuguese got no soap from the old man & then they always have plenty to wash with - but they are [illegible] these thieves - Dutchman got asleep in the deck pot last night & [illegible] lashed down the cover - then [illegible] Mr. [illegible] - [illegible] things going & [illegible] out like the Dutchman was awake - when Mr. [illegible] sang out for him to come out & poked him with sticks - making all kinds of fun of him - all of us standing by and poking the Dutchman [illegible] [illegible] by a hot poker – Champion [illegible]

about the craft – clubbing [illegible] [illegible] of deck [illegible] [illegible] at least the [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] – and the Dutchman was [illegible] [illegible] up like [illegible] on a pile of wood & [illegible]. – The Dutchman is fond of such tricks – a bad practice I think for an officer to play with the men – Having one last trying out – there being nothing particular for him to do one night – he went asleep on the windlass [illegible] when the [illegible] [illegible] called out to him but [illegible] got nothing "Mike" the [illegible] dropped a scrap in the pot [illegible] & [illegible] "Mike's" [illegible] – but he was still sleeping the Holland heated a poker in the fire & burnt Mike [illegible] the [illegible] & then attempted to hoist him by the [illegible] lift [illegible] by the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] growling [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of the [illegible] a [illegible] [illegible] – 16 hours per day of hard work [illegible] [illegible] "Mike" [illegible] used to sleep [illegible] [illegible] – while [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] him – [illegible] [illegible] – cleaned out the forecastle – hauling everything [illegible] scrubbing the [illegible] [illegible] clean [illegible] the [illegible] of the [illegible] – the forecastle [illegible] [illegible] – Have completed our [illegible] the ship – [illegible] painting the boats on the [illegible] – [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] – [illegible] sitting on the [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] on the [illegible] & [illegible] & Manuel [illegible] [illegible] to [illegible] the Dutchman – [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] lying on deck beneath the [illegible] [illegible] with [illegible] – they [illegible] to [illegible] & made him fast around the ankle – then [illegible] the [illegible] by which he was made fast to one of the [illegible] they [illegible] – [illegible] the long legs [illegible] from his [illegible] [illegible] against the [illegible] [illegible] at first [illegible] [illegible] but he [illegible] [illegible] the Dutchman [illegible] – [illegible] the matter! get up there – [illegible] them walked off. Shaughnessy was now thoroughly exasperated & was talking in a fighting strain to [illegible] — when Mr Lockwood again came forward — & said — "I make you fast — out of damned quick — or I'll haul you up — "All right sir" said S — as he raised his bulwark — awkward come from the deck a lot of the spun yarn lashing — "Lie up there all of you" — and [illegible] to the others before he'd slept long enough on deck — "Don't let me catch you sleeping there any more." The next [illegible] thereafter Now "Mr L. has told us that we might sleep on deck as much as we pleased & he wouldn't disturb us — but he couldn't resist the inclination to fool with the men — & took this way to amuse himself — hardly a fair means — aside from the impropriety of an officer lowering himself to play tricks on his watch. — Shaughnessy [illegible] was badly hurt by the small yarn cutting into the flesh — but I didn't pity him any since he is willing enough to play the same game on others — Shaughnessy gets along poorly — he is [illegible] half — & can't to this day make a fore — topsail splice but he [illegible] makes them [illegible] — They all laugh at his [illegible] — Sunday 15th

St Felix in sight at day break [illegible] on the horizon — Calm — but cloudy. Found [illegible] among the books in the [illegible] & decided to keep it — Mary [illegible] — Johnny C[illegible] has been amusing himself & all hands by the performance of a little wooden Merry Andrew — with a string passing through the [illegible] — which [illegible] a string to the Music of [illegible] like the little dancer — skips & trips in the oddest manner — to the huge delight of the Portuguese & the admiration of wonder-loving Johnny — Found a little Grammar in which I have [illegible] to [illegible]. Mate again "Come out" in white [illegible] — which becomes him — [illegible] have an immense amount of sewing to do — but can't muster energy enough to begin the labor — but must begin before long. The [illegible] — [illegible] & [illegible] strand [illegible] for [illegible] got some [illegible] from old [illegible] the other day — The [illegible] will soon make them [illegible] again — [illegible] anything [illegible] moment, but [illegible] Rosa of N. York

[illegible] to [illegible] the [illegible], + watch for one the light [illegible] of the forecastle – [illegible] Jane Eyre. [illegible] in this old [illegible] barke – [illegible] of home [illegible] – Many are talking of running away – disgusted with whaling – [illegible] I think [illegible] sick of [illegible] Adams – Fowler would give a small fortune to be back at his clerk- [illegible] – [illegible] is con- [illegible] the [illegible] – can talk of nothing else – + it was [illegible] + our lazy wandering about – our aimless drifting – cruising [illegible] hope deferred – + the future [illegible] all [illegible] – [illegible]

= Sunday [illegible] =

[illegible] brilliant moonlight – Dick on lookout sung – a large clipper [illegible] this afternoon [illegible] between us + St Ambrose in the crystal moonlight – Every sail [illegible] – I walked the deck impatient [illegible] on this laggard barke – + longed to be [illegible] quick winged ship – This morning – she being still [illegible] + it being a dead calm – our Cap lowered away [illegible] the ship being [illegible] Rosa of New York – [illegible] from San Francisco – a large clipper – a beautiful craft [illegible] San Francisco [illegible]

Boatsteerers — Jane Eyre —

Tuesday May 17th 1859. We don't cruise any around St Felix — but are hastening to leeward — the Arches ground — Wind blowing a young gale on our quarter — & driving us under main t'sl & double reefed f. t. s'l & jib — 10 Knots an hour — Sunny — but wild Clouds driving across the sky — the sea — most intense blue — & dotted with foam caps — The "Carrier Dove" was driven from her course by a heavy norther to the windward of St Felix — though she was making Callao — She lost during the gale several sail that were blown from the bolt ropes & she was obliged to [illegible] — Our vessel easily overhauled her & [illegible] higher [illegible] but 2 days gale has driven her far out of sight —

I took the lee earing last night while reefing f. t. s'l — but was ordered off by 3rd Mate to give room to [illegible] who was almost the last man aloft. It seems that the mate has forbidden any foremast hand to take an earing — while the boatsteerers are on duty — a very unfair & invidious distinction — The boatsteerers may take their time to go aloft — & if we are to wait for them — we must wait for & give way to them. I am disgusted with this — Altogether too much license is given to these — Ambiguous — Semi officers — [illegible] men — They have all the [illegible] of Command without any real authority and all the impudence of an officer — without an officer's rank — I really can't go aloft to reef with any ardor — I have no chance to show quickness & skill — but must give up to the order and position of the boatsteerers — Dutchman slept nearly all his morning watch below together with Shanghae — but Dutchman was caught by the 3rd Mate who told him he should stay on deck for 4 days — but after breakfast told him to go below — so he [illegible] to the [illegible] — Shanghae was caught but a quick & [illegible] lie averted punishment

I am full of [illegible] thoughts about "Jane Eyre" — What a book for a woman — or man [illegible] to write! What originality — [illegible] — [illegible] — imagination & language! [illegible] & proper feeling. The [illegible] of the [illegible]! The [illegible] [illegible] of the [illegible] — the resolute [illegible] of the officers — & the [illegible] [illegible] — It does me good — the [illegible] with sentiment [illegible] Its [illegible] [illegible] — the scenes are rather [illegible] [illegible] — as her life =

[illegible] Voyage [illegible]

Thursday May 19th 1859: It has been blowing a gale for last few days – Under close reefs – wind on quarter [illegible] have been hurrying to leeward – lying too at night & keeping off during daytime – [illegible] wind cold – blowing off land from S.E. – Night watches uncomfortable – very chilly – [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] standing this we will [illegible] on [illegible] – Lat about 22° [illegible] Lon 71°. We lay too at night to avoid running over any [illegible] [illegible] from [illegible] we sighted [illegible] during the night passed a school of whales – To show the difference between the vigilant lookouts of a [illegible] whaleman & the careless lookouts of a Merchantman – the Carrier Dove – didn't see St Felix till [illegible] in the afternoon & didn't see [illegible] till she had passed [illegible] the [illegible] – which we discovered [illegible] in the afternoon & kept watch of [illegible] & we [illegible] St Felix [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] the difference [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] before the [illegible] – the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] – Friday May 20th 1859 – [illegible] E. by N. – [illegible] [illegible] – Mate [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – Colder than [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Continually –

Saturday May 21st 1859. Steering N.N.E. [illegible] [illegible] – Wind the Same Cold & raw – [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] [illegible] thought of [illegible]

Strange + gleaming night. fish leaves a trail of light

dear friends at home to day — Finished Lay of the Last "Minstrel" yesterday — Read Milton every other night & then I have Thomson in — Shakespeare comes in rather irregularly but I don't neglect him — Spent half of my morning watch in teaching — grammar — arithmetic — spelling + writing. Have a slight headache to day — The watch of deck every Saturday night with ashes — & then have all day Sunday without work — except setting or taking in sail — All hands then amuse themselves or read — The forecastle noisy all day — Last sleep to the old course — — Monday May 25th 1857 ——

Still under double reefs — wind the same — Chilly + sea rugged — Last night during first watch saw a remarkable exhibition — The heavens were curtained with thick clouds — that shed a deep darkness over the sea — the wind freshening somewhat we furled the fore — As I went aloft I was surprised to see the brilliance of the sea — the ship was running in a sea of flame for the waves broke about her bows in living flashing flakes of foam that danced + sparkled like tiny fire goblins — little fiery drops dropped from her head + martingale into the foaming and the waters below + the glowing waves as they parted before her rolled away in silver light powdered with gleaming sparks — till they faded in the dark sea beyond — The darkness increased the brilliant phos-phorescence — We were furling the sail when from the yardarm we saw a large fish to leeward making for the ship — his course marked by a flaming track — As he neared our bows he sported — whom we likened to a fire beast — attracted probably by the flashing foam caused by the ship — the monster swam to + fro — across our bows — spouting constantly in silver jets of spray — + darting swiftly along — now rising now sinking — his sleek form causing the water to gleam like the milky way — and ~~left~~ leaving behind him a sinuous wavy track of light — that deepened in splendor to the fish itself + like a comet's train died away gradually into darkness — We watched him as he darted along below us — or rather ahead — till at last he swept our forefoot directly under the bows — + we could see the sparkling radiance from his body mingle with the foaming, which here about our bows.

Shanghae & Mate

A more beautiful sight I never saw – the Comet low away on the horizon were sporting into radiant forms – that gleamed for a moment through the night & then sunk into the sea – It was worth a voyage to see them. [illegible] of [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] San Francisco [illegible] from the [illegible] to [illegible] with "Grace Lee" & [illegible] the newspapers. The Herald contained last month dates – and much important news – among others – the passage by the N. York assembly of a personal liberty bill – opposed to the fugitive slave bill – I reclined on the [illegible] and mused on the consequences of the act & [illegible] disappeared it – I lay – looking over the bows at the starry sea beneath & thought what I could say on the subject – if I were [illegible] in [illegible] – [illegible] of the [illegible] – stirred up my thoughts & mentally I made a long speech that gave entire satisfaction to the audience [illegible] of [illegible] – Shall I ever [illegible] it [illegible] – or raise one word in the utterance of free thoughts – by free speech? or [illegible] with [illegible] & [illegible] – [illegible] & sleeping. 2 [illegible] before [illegible] Wednesday 25th 1857 – [illegible] the [illegible] – [illegible] have them putting up [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] kept off before the [illegible] – at 5.30 – to [illegible] the sleep – [illegible] [illegible] – but no [illegible] – Today putting up main [illegible] [illegible] – We [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] for us on Monday – I [illegible] – [illegible] – to teach [illegible] spelling & Frank Kelley has commenced grammar – Mate sent Shanghae out yesterday to cast off the [illegible] – I didn't know what the [illegible] was or how to cast it off – & the Mate getting angry gave him a hearty damning – telling him he [illegible] he would [illegible] away & that there wasn't [illegible] hands in the ship that could do anything – that they might all go to the devil [illegible] [illegible] – the Mate [illegible] his [illegible] & [illegible] – [illegible] & [illegible] what he meant – He was [illegible] [illegible] – also had [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] – but the old man [illegible] [illegible] – the Mate [illegible] – but the old [illegible] –

Dutchman   Booby On [illegible] ground 157

Thursday May 26th 1858. Steering W. by S - before the wind - constant cloudy - For near two weeks this weather has continued - while we have been under double reefs all the while - Setting up stays + tarring down - Dutchman gave me an account of his life this afternoon He has had to take care of himself since he was 4 years old - + has seen hard times with a drunken master to whom he was apprenticed as farmer boy - He was flogged with horsewhip + stick till [illegible] + he finally ran away - he was sleeping in [illegible] last night when Manuel who is constantly annoying us during the night watch - roused him up + [illegible] - threw some water in his face - Dutchman angry was talking loud - when Mr G came forward + ordered him out of the fo'c's + not to turn in there again during the voyage - as usual covering his own tracks by a punishment to those [illegible] of the [illegible] - Now turns into the [illegible] when [illegible] [illegible] cannot sleep in [illegible] but [illegible] will lay there on [illegible] watch - We are heading now from [illegible] towards [illegible] - It has been too cloudy for [illegible] to do anything in navigation - Mr [illegible] told me [illegible] quadrant [illegible] the [illegible] + [illegible] Dutchman - The great game - especially for potatoes - is [illegible] - [illegible] for a while - Happy Jack makes a [illegible] last night [illegible] of the [illegible] - [illegible] his [illegible] caught afire - the [illegible] was a failure - He was obliged to sit up and watch it - Cockroaches are beginning to wake up - occasionally a big fellow will [illegible] my head as I lay in my bunk - [illegible] - Friday 27th Wind moderate - Steering W by S - Tarring down - Putting [illegible] all the tarring down [illegible] they are light - [illegible] have been at work [illegible] on jumpers + [illegible] - We have had the albatross + [illegible] this [illegible] a handsome bird - but nothing like the albatross the Eagle of the ocean - in spread of wing - in strong confident flight - in spirit + proud courage - We last [illegible] of the albatross in about [illegible] south - The booby was [illegible] + strangely stupid - he flew a broad [illegible] against the [illegible] + [illegible] a dozen times before he reached the water to leeward where he lay for some time as if stunned with drooping head + wing + at last spreading + flapping his [illegible] wings

Gossip & mince pie – Shanghae tarring down. Booty's diving to the deck astern – a warning to all sailors not to be too in-quisitive especially about [illegible] stays. Mr Wilson sent for me last night to ask about some [illegible] for Johnny's [illegible] – & inviting me to sit down – as it was my watch below I talked with him for half an hour or more – gossiping with him [illegible] till they both came down – when I took a lesson in navigation – Johnny brought to me about 3 bells – a piece of fresh mince pie & a loaf of spiced cake – a present from the old woman – made by her own hands – decidedly good they tasted as Shanghae & I discussed them – & [illegible] – this [illegible] suggestion a mince pie may be – [illegible] "Merriment" – Lon 82.19 – Lat 19.25. Saturday 28th 1857.

Steering the same. Wind the same, still cloudy – Evening fine – Still under double reefs – tarring down & setting up mizzen rigging – Shanghae was tarring down the [illegible] yesterday afternoon & [illegible] to the [illegible] – [illegible] for me to [illegible] – I [illegible] away & saw him climb up to the top of the rigging – [illegible] in a desperate hurry a hitch up between the stays & [illegible] fast – I [illegible] out [illegible] him awkwardly getting himself down – & as he came slowly down the [illegible] the stay being slack & the ship rolling – he swung to and fro – clutching at the rigging [illegible] with laughing at his clumsy [illegible] – frightened [illegible] – [illegible] from [illegible] [illegible] about [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] to [illegible] the [illegible] but [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible]. Sunday Nov 29th/1857. [illegible] fine and [illegible] – [illegible] as usual [illegible] to [illegible] at night but clear [illegible] day [illegible] – [illegible] squalls of wind & rain – [illegible] – sky cloudy – Saw at [illegible] at mast head a [illegible] that has accompanied us for the last 11 days – distinguishable by his pure white body & wings half white & half brown – [illegible] – [illegible] the [illegible] suddenly [illegible] his [illegible] to the [illegible] like a [illegible] & [illegible] the [illegible] with his [illegible] & body – [illegible] of [illegible] & [illegible] for a moment – [illegible] & [illegible] the [illegible] – [illegible] [illegible] the albatross dive — & the splendid & courageous dart of the birdie for his prey — flying fish that have again appeared for the first time in the Pacific has very considerably increased my respect for the birds — its diving from such a height — in such fine style — into such a sea — indicates [illegible] [illegible] spirit & courage — I saw the birds dive several times — Saw a threatening squall pass astern with black bulging clouds edged with a flaming rainbow — a fine sight — Matches are becoming scarce in forecastle — & large prices are asked for them by those who chance to have any left — Shaughnessy & I watch by turns last night while one of [illegible] turned in on a chest — & the other [illegible] under the scuttle hatch on the [illegible] [illegible] or 2nd mate — All hands disgusted with the weather — hope we shall have to leave for — where — The Pacific thus far has been to us anything but what [illegible] [illegible] it has been described by [illegible]. The severest gales & most [illegible] weather we have experienced in this voyage — there have been days of beautiful & calm weather — but then in the Atlantic we had the same — at times —

Tuesday Nov. 17 1857. — Lay to last night — very heavy [illegible] heavy wind & rain squalls [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] ominous [illegible] squalls [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] in a violent squall that passed over us — casting its dark shadow over the ship & [illegible] — Soon before [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — Mate [illegible] [illegible] the lightest man in the watch sent me to tar down [illegible] Sitting in boatswain's chair I [illegible] down the [illegible] stay swinging [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] as the ship rolled — clinging on with one hand & tarring with the other — thought the Mate had something in store for me when he [illegible] [illegible] at Shaughnessy & [illegible] tarring down [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] backstays — 2nd mate [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] but Mate [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] 2nd mate [illegible] [illegible] to complete tarring job begun by Mate's watch — Mate [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] of the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — Mate — [illegible] [illegible] — the boatsteerer [illegible] [illegible] his own & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] all the authority of the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of a [illegible] [illegible] the mate — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of his information — [illegible] [illegible] the Mate has no friend aboard ship [illegible] [illegible] — But he is a [illegible] [illegible] a [illegible] man — & a good [illegible] — [illegible] the old man has [illegible]

Mate & Thompson — Cruising Ground —

little confidence in him as a whaleman — Have been check-
ed all day [illegible] for the [illegible] — for a [illegible] ship —

Wednesday January 22nd — Steering [illegible] by S. by E — weather same —
Kept off to [illegible] for [illegible] — but they proved fin backs — Still getting up
rigging — [illegible] & [illegible] on [illegible] — Caught two very large dolphins
so large that my line parted — Had to iron them — before we could
haul them on board — Salted them down — What beautiful fish they are —
they swim along with the ship — steadily [illegible] their way — just
under the surface of the water — During the night — they flashed brilliantly
in the [illegible] around the ship — [illegible] in the starry [illegible] that
surrounded us — Mate had a [illegible] with Thompson
that [illegible] as we were [illegible] off — T. spilt some oil on the
quarter deck — Mate spoke to him about it rather sharply. T. [illegible]
when the Mate ordered him to clean it up. T. walked off — then the
Mate told him to come back — T. said he wouldn't — & walked on —
Mate [illegible] — T. never stopped or turned round —
Mate ran after him & collaring him — shook him till his
breath was [illegible] he would shake his [illegible] out of him —
Shake away cried T. — [illegible] throttled him — & I [illegible]
flung down his [illegible] — like a [illegible] & [illegible]
threats which the Mate tried to choke back. "Damn you" cried the
Mate — you [illegible] — I'd strike you if you were a man — I
[illegible] a man to strike — not such a miserable puppy as you are" —
[illegible] which was interrupted by the
Captain coming up from Cabin & asking what was the matter — Mate
said — T. spilt oil [illegible] that he ordered him to clean it up — when
[illegible] & deliberately walked away" at the
same [illegible] — he is to [illegible] all a long —
[illegible] nothing [illegible] finally went to the galley — [illegible]
[illegible] half [illegible] that [illegible]
[illegible] fighting [illegible]
[illegible] the [illegible]
[illegible] fighting [illegible]
[illegible] — [illegible]
[illegible] Old man showed [illegible] to take the [illegible]
[illegible] — & told him to go down into the Cabin after [illegible]
[illegible] a lesson in [illegible] —

Gamming Ship Delaware –

Thursday June 2nd 1859. Gammed the Ship Delaware of Fairhaven. She crossed our stern & hauled up with [illegible] – when her old man came aboard – Our mate didn't like to lower in the very rugged sea – so Old Man told Miller he could go – Miller sung out to us to man the boat – & 5 of us jumped in – the ship rolling in the heavy sea – & the little boat rising sometimes even with the ship's [illegible] & sinking down even with her keel – [illegible] nearly [illegible] ship's quarter – pulled aboard in a high & rugged sea – that would roll us [illegible] [illegible] with [illegible] into the water – Miller told us to say that the mate was sick – he was ashamed that the mate [illegible] to go – afraid of the rugged water – P. D. out over 3 yrs – 1300 sp – [illegible] all [illegible] – [illegible] large – & [illegible] [illegible] – Two bright little cabin boys – one [illegible] who ran away from an English man of war [illegible] during the [illegible] – gave me a little book containing a story [illegible] bright little fellow – [illegible] from [illegible] young fellow – [illegible] to [illegible] the [illegible] – [illegible] on the [illegible] – [illegible] do well – P. D. has the rigging [illegible] – [illegible] at [illegible] – I [illegible] with 3rd mate [illegible] Portuguese from Nantucket – who was curious about times in the States – Came aboard about dusk – Supper aboard the P. D. [illegible] beef & pork – [illegible] potatoes – & [illegible] soft tack [illegible] – They [illegible] did their best to [illegible] us – giving us papers & [illegible] & making the [illegible] of their [illegible] – P. D. again crossed our stern before [illegible] for her skipper – who [illegible] left us & went aboard his ship – P. D. [illegible] in the rigging & was seen during the first watch – [illegible] down [illegible] – [illegible] dark – & could see from the [illegible] – [illegible] & [illegible] – [illegible] off for the last year & over – 22 cents [illegible] that some of the [illegible] at [illegible] – [illegible] left the [illegible] – who didn't take a [illegible] – & consequently had nothing to [illegible] – 3rd mate with [illegible] – about [illegible] – But 4 or 5 whalers [illegible] on the [illegible]

Sights – grounds – Gamming Valparaiso –
for the fleet – Friday June 3rd 1859 – Took the Sun to day – Lat 18.27. worked out Lon last night with old man – both by the English & French chronometers – Lon 8? [illegible] now making an Easterly board by short tacks – for [illegible] – as we have reached the limits of the cruising ground that lies [illegible] between 17 & 21 S. Lat – & 8 & 9 Lon – weather moderate – but rain squalls frequent & [illegible] – Mate putting fancy [illegible] on the [illegible] of the [illegible] rigging – Have been at work on [illegible] & [illegible] back stays [illegible] rigging [illegible] & painting [illegible] – [illegible] wholly to me – Have been two days at work on the [illegible] but [illegible] a day to work on them [illegible] taking up the [illegible] weather [illegible] again – [illegible] as a consequence [illegible] [illegible] is talking [illegible] by making him do all the work.
Sunday June 5th 1859. Weather [illegible] – Constantly cloudy – [illegible] Gammed "Valparaiso" of [illegible] 13 – yesterday – at [illegible] She was a little off our lee bow in the morning but we made sail & left her astern – She hauled up her mainsail – inviting us to gam – but our old man kept on close hauled till about 4 P.M. – when we kept off & ran down to her – Her Skipper invited our old man to come aboard – but [illegible] our old man invited him to come aboard [illegible] a little while his boat lowered & [illegible] him aboard – [illegible] the Valparaiso – & [illegible] aboard [illegible] the [illegible] – [illegible] of them [illegible] the [illegible] gamming [illegible] till 10 – when the [illegible] about [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] following a whale – [illegible] aboard [illegible] – & [illegible] after the [illegible] – Heard that the old [illegible] has [illegible] for gamming – the Valparaiso [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] Valparaiso [illegible] the old [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] old [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] came aboard for a gam – !! [illegible] from the Valparaiso [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] before they got [illegible] [illegible] down yesterday [illegible] [illegible] of [illegible] [illegible]

Boat crews watches — Paying bounties —

cruisery — how to get from Paita to [illegible] or to Callao — This cruiser [illegible] boy from New York City has been out here 7 years — dissipating every cent he has earned in drinking &c — left the Prussian — in which he had a good voyage of 150 [illegible], at Talcahuano — because he was drunk — & has been on the coast ever since — He is but a type of hundreds of the sperm whale cruisers — [illegible] all eager for [illegible] & tobacco. — [illegible] 1859

[illegible] weather [illegible] — Squalls frequent [illegible] — [illegible] to get the Sun — [illegible] about 11.30 & 7.00. Steward [illegible] — got [illegible] & insulted old [illegible] — by & by old man [illegible] of the [illegible] Steward by [illegible] with one hand [illegible] the other [illegible] gave the old grey headed Steward a hearty shaking leaving the marks of his fingers on the Steward's cheek [illegible] — Steward pretended he had cut himself with his razor [illegible] completely [illegible] with a [illegible]. No talk in the morning — [illegible] at the wheel — they are [illegible] to get into work [illegible] a chance to [illegible] with [illegible] — [illegible] watches [illegible] habits & the Steward's handling — [illegible] The [illegible] man [illegible] of his [illegible] — the Old Man calls all hands aft [illegible] watches & [illegible] boat crews [illegible] for half an hour — 3 boats crews — each standing 3 hours & 45 minutes from [illegible] — the first night watch having the morning watch below — the middle having the afternoon watch below — & the first having all day on deck — thus we rotate — [illegible] forward — [illegible] stands together — [illegible] a friend in his watch to stand with — [illegible] — If I see any of you looking down on deck I'll knock down [illegible] — [illegible] of you look off [illegible] — then look sharp up ahead or down at the [illegible] — there ain't anything down there — [illegible] you keep a sharp lookout [illegible] dollars [illegible] raised [illegible] 50 [illegible] more — & [illegible] them [illegible] of information that [illegible] — The Old Man [illegible] laughing [illegible] little [illegible]

Shortening sail. Archer grumbling – Teaching. Tuck pie. Breakfast upon [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] two & Ellis two – & the [illegible] [illegible] their [illegible] on the [illegible] jingling their [illegible] & shown forward [illegible] how smart the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] were kept – I couldn't help admiring the tact of the old man in distributing this money before all hands & in introducing [illegible] watches at a time when all hands were complaining of the bad weather & the consequent disagreeable night watches – The officers stand their watches as usual the old man & mate having all night in & the other two mates standing half watch – The mate always turns out at daylight & the old man [illegible] up – The starboards boat crew were distributed among the other boats. [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] boat – [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] who came from the same town – stuck together [illegible] before him in [illegible] watches. [illegible] a bright native [illegible] Chung- [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] for his [illegible] awkwardness – [illegible] [illegible] every evening after supper – & reduce sail to double reefs – Sometimes shaking out the f.s. & j. As usual there is plenty of [illegible] between the watches – [illegible] [illegible] the forward [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] of sleeping & [illegible] – It is amusing to see the eagerness with which we spring aloft to reef – everything [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] as we [illegible] our [illegible] or [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] his lessons – [illegible] he [illegible] [illegible] over his lesson this morning – we having [illegible] [illegible] – so with the authority of your true pedagogue – I [illegible] him & told him to get the same lesson for the next time – I also let [illegible] a lesson [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] I [illegible] the other day & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] to the cabin & the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] to the [illegible] & [illegible] of [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of white [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] China – smoking [illegible] steaming vegetables & [illegible] [illegible] – all [illegible] by [illegible] attendance & pleasant conversation – [illegible] before [illegible] but [illegible] [illegible] beautiful pictures would [illegible] & fade away & [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] before the [illegible] of a [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & filthy fingers [illegible] passed me with his duff &

Forecastle life. Gambling for Tobacco [illegible]

2

Salt junk for our forecastle dinner — What hints are here?
Cleaning our pans with a rinse of coffee or tea from the kettle — wiped
off with some shavings or [illegible] — Coffee [illegible] Sometimes [illegible]
for [illegible] or — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
for the — [illegible] — Meat [illegible] forecastle — [illegible]
Keeps the [illegible] of the [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible]
[illegible] of [illegible] of the [illegible] enterprising [illegible]
& [illegible] in a state of [illegible] & our clothes [illegible]
a [illegible] & [illegible] variegated by the various [illegible]
of [illegible] or [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] or the [illegible] fragrance of [illegible] & [illegible] — [illegible]
the forecastle [illegible] combination
of [illegible] that would [illegible] [illegible] confirmed
by one good [illegible]" — the [illegible] — [illegible]
"[illegible] the forecastle [illegible]
[illegible] of [illegible]
forecastle [illegible] 'Bah! what an idea — Personifying a — [illegible]!
[illegible] funny [illegible] than the forecastle — Every [illegible] the [illegible]
Silence is broken by the [illegible] or [illegible] of the [illegible]
gambling for tobacco — Setting [illegible] — with a [illegible]
[illegible] little pile of tobacco on their [illegible]
[illegible] their [illegible] [illegible] their [illegible]
by [illegible] & by [illegible] interest in the game by [illegible] or the fascination of
luck — its fortunes & [illegible] — [illegible] before [illegible]
& [illegible] a [illegible] from his pile — & surmounted by ascending wreaths
from the [illegible] pipes — [illegible] pillar of smoke [illegible]
[illegible] of the [illegible] — [illegible]
[illegible] — Their stock [illegible] a [illegible] into [illegible] — & [illegible]
their [illegible] & comfortable [illegible] — [illegible] & [illegible]
[illegible] spirits [illegible] the forecastle [illegible]
in [illegible] the [illegible] of the [illegible]
[illegible] the [illegible] to [illegible]
[illegible] — [illegible] looks — & [illegible]
& [illegible] fairly [illegible] — the hitherto unrivalled [illegible]
[illegible] at [illegible] the [illegible] rigging — [illegible]
[illegible] this [illegible]
[illegible] still [illegible] — the [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible]. Lowering for Blackfish —
have got now a better business — pulling down — & setting up — rigging —
[illegible] — & the noise rumbling forever watch away — I have fin-
ished Grace Lee in about two weeks — a powerful tale — & am
now reading Scotts Tales of a Grandfather 3 series — & [illegible] —
writing about our [illegible] [illegible] — I have known Shanghai when in [illegible]
to his [illegible] [illegible] sport of [illegible] & [illegible] fishing — [illegible] the [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] & pointing his [illegible] from the [illegible] discharge with
a [illegible] report that the chaps have actually stuck in their bunks.
I [illegible] to record this — my [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible]
[illegible] from the [illegible] [illegible] but [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible]
I [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible].
Thursday June [illegible]. Lowered for Blackfish [illegible] [illegible] —
[illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] — but in vain. we could not
get nearer than 2 or 3 [illegible] from them [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible]
the sport of [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] in the [illegible] [illegible] —
[illegible] & blowing — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] from [illegible] to [illegible]. [illegible] showing their
black [illegible] & half their body out from the sea [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] blowing their [illegible] spout — like a [illegible] fountain — [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] right among them — but
[illegible] [illegible] of a [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] small [illegible] [illegible] — Great [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] a
little [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] on the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
the [illegible] — paddling like so many Indians in a canoe. the boat
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — we could see
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] among the [illegible] — leaving behind them great
spots of white foam — [illegible] [illegible] that we could see them under
water like a brown shadow gliding along [illegible] [illegible] —
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] a [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] with [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — and after [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] to [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of the fish — we [illegible] off for
the ship — the mate [illegible] & waiting for 2nd mate — [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] down to the ship. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
to keep up with them — Rather dangerous work getting into boat

for the moment they struck the water when lowered down they tossed about like an egg-shell in a gale — & we had to watch our chance for [illegible] the ship [illegible] & jump when a wave lent the boat under us — Had a long conversation about Spiritualism & religion with Mate while on deck this P.M. He thinks [illegible] that morality is religion — a little in- [illegible] [illegible] — But [illegible] [illegible] to him because he has had a hard time in life — Don't think the Mate [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Saturday 11th 1857

Wind [illegible] [illegible] little [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Mrs [illegible] [illegible] interchange with salt horse & hard bread — Saw a remarkable rainbow [illegible] [illegible] 3½ P.M. — [illegible] with [illegible] [illegible] above the horizon to the ship's side — the ship [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] after [illegible] a minute & then said — [illegible] the man at the wheel with [illegible] — what [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Mate [illegible] forward — while I amused at the Mate's [illegible] with both hands & [illegible] [illegible] — Mate sometimes as pleasant "as a mice" — & sometimes [illegible] a bear — [illegible] [illegible] that what [illegible] — How do you [illegible] — if you are going to steer the ship — [illegible] [illegible] steer — [illegible] [illegible]

Archer Grounds   Cotillions on forecastle

of the Bonitas — Ocean ringing out for every thing — not looking for approximation to Main mast — but knocking out at every thing — All hands merry — [illegible] The boatsteerers [illegible] four of us — pretend they seen the breaches or blows half an hour before they sung out — now that the officers tell us to go ahead — Great [illegible] & Manual & reading & writing [illegible] in Schooling — when they come [illegible] below & smoke their pipes & teach them [illegible] — Sunday June 12th 1859 — The past first day [illegible] the grounds — a beautiful Sunday [illegible] Sunday — [illegible] every thing [illegible] [illegible] of the forecastle — [illegible] for all hands. [illegible] the [illegible] having been [illegible] at Fort [illegible] night while gamming with T. Welly in forecastle I was asked on deck to help make up a set for a Cotillion — being honored as the lady of [illegible] — [illegible] for [illegible] in the [illegible] of Johnny the Boatsteerer & the orders of the [illegible] Master — [illegible] marched up from forecastle & jumping up on the [illegible] forward of the [illegible] — [illegible] on the [illegible] [illegible] followed by Johnny [illegible] — We greeted our band with shouts — & to the music of our Mimic French horn & Rattle [illegible] hands by [illegible] we promenaded [illegible] the forecastle deck making the [illegible] [illegible] & the rattling [illegible] [illegible] would have Flid'agast — & home bellow & bears [illegible] of the night — [illegible] suddenly interrupted by the order to Shorten Sail — & our quick Stepping [illegible] [illegible] short time — Tuesday June 14th

Fine weather continued — occasional rain squalls — No whales seen — Lat and made it 19.24. While at mast head saw a school of Dolphin Some 20 of them — Swimming around Ship — towards [illegible] [illegible] and showing the most lovely [illegible] from their coming [illegible] waved coats deckt with gold & crimson — & purple — gleaming & flashing

Dolphins

in the clear sun light we [illegible] seen them [illegible] — We tried to strike them with the grains or catch them with my line — but they were too cunning — & kept just out of reach — flitting in gorgeous hues till they disappeared & again appearing in their [illegible] of colors — A reminder of a similar scene in Falconer's Shipwreck.

And now approaching near the lofty stern
A shoal of sportive dolphins they discerned.
From burnished scales they beam refulgent rays
Till all the glowing ocean seemed to blaze.
What radiant changes strike the astonished sight
What glowing hues of mingled shade and light:
Not equal beauties gild the lucid west
With parting beams all o'er profusely drest
Not lovelier colors paint the vernal dawn
When orient dews impearl the enamelled lawn —
Than from their sides in bright suffusion flow
That now with gold empyreal seemed to glow —
Now in pellucid sapphires meet the view
And emulate the soft celestial hue —
Now beam a flaming crimson on the eye
And now assume the purple's deeper dye —
[illegible]
[illegible] —

The mate to whom I read the verses expressed his admiration of its beauty & remarked that its description was in general very accurate — In last dog watch [illegible] beautiful moonlight. The sea calm — the winds still — Every thing about deck [illegible] — [illegible] men & [illegible] & officers [illegible] our fun — [illegible] while we — kicking off our shoes [illegible] John C. L — [illegible] me — that reached to his feet — [illegible] my [illegible] a pair of [illegible] round [illegible] Molly — & who [illegible] jokes [illegible] of laughter [illegible] in their stockings [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] – Dancing and Gamming with Chili –
[illegible] [illegible] for us [illegible] [illegible] in the [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] of the [illegible] Monkey [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] for [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] a new
[illegible] & Calling Charley aft [illegible] it to him with the injunction
to use it well – Charley came forward delighted – & [illegible] the
[illegible] struck up [illegible] [illegible] & the [illegible] [illegible] through
the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] of the other Ships Company [illegible] [illegible] from the old [illegible]
[illegible] boy – [illegible] dancing away – when down [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] There's a boat – & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] along the [illegible] [illegible] rapidly approaching [illegible] [illegible]
of Charley [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] dancing – [illegible] [illegible] the Steps – [illegible] [illegible] could [illegible]
[illegible] a half a Mile – The boat soon shot aside – & Cap – Clark of the
[illegible] Chili of [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] by his crew. [illegible]
Chili had been running down towards us before the wind all the after-
-noon – but the winds were so light that she couldn't get near [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] miles off [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] down – & came along side us in the midst of our dancing.
The mate returned with a crew & the gammers remained on board –
[illegible] [illegible] called Dick – was a cruiser on the A. H. – last voyage [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] "Well Charly" [illegible] [illegible] – what you doing [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] a little [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] Caught up the answer – "Fishing – hey – [illegible]" – & he laughed
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] fellow [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] of 3 [illegible] a fife – [illegible] a fiddle & [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
guests as usual – giving them [illegible] & exchanging [illegible]
& gamming till about 11 – when [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Clark
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
to keep the Ship [illegible] – All [illegible] [illegible] the Chili – she [illegible]
[illegible] of the [illegible] [illegible] – the only Ship that has taken

Talcahuano times. [illegible] Chili again - [illegible] Everything - [illegible] 33 [illegible] - [illegible] - [illegible] in Talcahuano - where the [illegible] portion of the [illegible] [illegible] for [illegible] - [illegible] officers [illegible] - who [illegible] Chili [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] + [illegible] many of the beach Combers at $3.00 per Month $20.00 [illegible] to [illegible] the way to be [illegible] for [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] tone - they are making sure of leaving at next port - Now [illegible] for [illegible] &c - with the Chili - who now on our weather quarter about 5 miles off is cracking on all sail to overhaul us - Studied [illegible] light while [illegible] [illegible] by me on a chest - Friday June 17th 1859. Light winds. Sea Smooth - [illegible] a Whaler [illegible] along [illegible] - night - when we could see her about 2 miles off - with lanterns [illegible] - think her the Chili [illegible] - All Having a [illegible] at [illegible] [illegible] Last [illegible] - about [illegible] to the [illegible] Chili. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Course - The Chili [illegible] of [illegible] with a [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] the Chili [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] or the [illegible] of the night [illegible] [illegible] with great [illegible]

Gamming Ships & [illegible] by Moonlight

went my [illegible] — then we came along side the old Chile that lay heaving [illegible] on the swells — showing her copper and old battered sides & lifting her [illegible] of a bow — & her old square stern — our mate kept a running fire of jokes on her & we answered back by [illegible] who is very familiar with this affair — in fact his protege — The mate seemed doubtful the strength of the pendant of the tackle that the Mate of the Chile — a rough but pleasant looking man — with a broad [illegible] and a [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] — [illegible] that affair — saying plainly that he guessed it would haul that [illegible] our mate [illegible] to be careful & pushed the boat out [illegible] off the [illegible] down so that if it did fall we shouldn't get [illegible] — but the [illegible] was safely hauled in [illegible] & climbing up — we were greeted by our friends [illegible] of the preceding evening — who invited us down into the forecastle — [illegible] found the forecastle [illegible] as [illegible] as [illegible] [illegible] — before [illegible] — [illegible] after supper when [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] & at last the [illegible] came [illegible] — fine looking negro — & one of the most intelligent fellows that [illegible] this [illegible] — & striking up on his fiddle — although left the forecastle for the deck — where we danced [illegible] [illegible] of the [illegible] — [illegible] away till about 9 — when another boat came along side bringing [illegible] of the 3rd [illegible] of the "[illegible]" — this was the [illegible] [illegible] & towards evening she bore down on us — & [illegible] came up with us in a fine moonlight. The 3 barks lay nearly in a triangle — in a quiet [illegible] without [illegible] — while the moon with its [illegible] a [illegible] of light over the [illegible] & shone [illegible] upon the white [illegible] of the 3 ships — we could see in the distance [illegible] ships gamming — & [illegible] this scene of quiet beauty [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] with [illegible] [illegible] away [illegible] the [illegible] & [illegible] off [illegible] [illegible] with [illegible] & laughter & music [illegible] [illegible] when they [illegible] the remainder of the night with [illegible] smoking & gamming. [illegible] then [illegible] in the [illegible] of [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] a few years of the Steward — who has been through many a [illegible] life — he was Steward of the Betsy Williams — & the time her [illegible] was put ashore on Clark's island & he gave me a full account of the [illegible]-ardly — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] when we [illegible] our boat & pulled [illegible] — & [illegible] [illegible] aboard the Sea Queen — a handsome trim little bark — but with no very good reputation among the fleet — we found her decks silent & with only a [illegible] & 8 foreign hands on deck — the forecastle dark — & [illegible] [illegible] contrasting with the merry forecastle of the old [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of [illegible] in [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] or [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of the voyage — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] to the Sailor. She is out over 8 months — but her Skipper has not gone into port from the very natural fear that he [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — & she has taken [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] voyage from heavy storms — & was obliged to put back when first out [illegible] — with her bulwarks stove in — We [illegible] aboard [illegible] minutes — Frank P. & I wandering about & inspecting her neat rig-ging [illegible] [illegible] we pulled aboard [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & found [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the forecastle — [illegible] a young fellow who had [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of my [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] -[illegible] [illegible] or rather [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & the Skipper [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — he was very [illegible] to see [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] I had [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] but a few minutes [illegible] [illegible] — but hope to see him again as we shall [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] again before long. He [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] kept a boarding house on the Beach [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] boarding [illegible] together. The [illegible] of my Shakespeare delighted him — he used to [illegible] the [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] — & Miss [illegible] & others — many of whom [illegible]

Leaving Archer Grounds. [illegible]

[illegible] mutinied – Monday June 20th 1859. Have been for two days under all sail – all topsails & topgallant sails – night & day heading to leeward – bound for the off shore grounds off Cape St Francisco – or Port [illegible] – That's what hands think we are bound for. [illegible] the boatsteerers to get their [illegible] ready – [illegible] down into cabin this morning to get some letters from Mrs Wilson. She took down a chart & showed me where we were bound – a secret to be kept from all hands. So far warm weather! Nothing can be finer than the weather we now have – full moonlight & starry nights – Northern Constellations rising higher every night & looking down on me with their kind & familiar eyes – fine sunny days – [illegible] – [illegible] & [illegible] the [illegible] on the long [illegible]. Have not seen a single Sperm whale since we have been on the Archer grounds – [illegible] a blow or a breach [illegible] plenty of fin backs – [illegible] on his old grounds. Saturday it seemed that the whole whaling fleet [illegible] about [illegible] off – and as we were steering a little large – we neared her about 5 P.M. when we expected a gam – but to our surprise instead of [illegible] her [illegible] for the [illegible] all [illegible] no gam – [illegible] everything [illegible] & [illegible] it [illegible] a [illegible] whaling [illegible] appears to be [illegible] whales on the Archer grounds & by going to leeward [illegible] the best chance [illegible] whales on the off shore grounds. The Archer ground [illegible] so many ships [illegible] there [illegible] Saturday – our [illegible] day – [illegible] Sea – [illegible] but [illegible] – [illegible] hands refused to eat or turn out till the [illegible] in proper style. The Portuguese dissenting [illegible] afterwards proved to be Thompson's allowance for all hands – & helped themselves – but we all kept growling – till Charley went aft & spoke to the old Man about the matter. The old Man called out for Thompson to whom we don't ever give the dignity of title of Doctor or Cook – & asked him what was the matter & after hearing his story – that he had nothing to put the slush in – told him to bring the same forward for that day in the same pan & that he would give him something to put it in for the future – Everything seemed right & we kept expec-ting our slush – but no slush came – So going to see what was the matter I went to the galley & found that he had sold all the slush to the Portugee. The old Man hearing this – called for all hands to come aft & questioned both parties – & after a ludicrous Scene of "Crimination & recrimination" between Charley & Thomp-son – the old Man put the watch below & said he would take care we had plenty of slush the next time we got any – & let the watch on deck go to work – [illegible] – & [illegible] [illegible] – The officers all laughed at the idea of giving so much importance & character to slush, when we might have helped our-selves from the slush barrel by the forecastle – Have nearly finished [illegible] thinking more of what is serviceable than what is neat & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] -ance appearance – [illegible] [illegible] the old Man [illegible] [illegible] on the Mate's attempts to flourish up the rugged old whaler.

Thursday, June 23rd [illegible] Conjecturing where we are bound – wash off now [illegible]

Bound to Leeward — Lowering for Black fish —

Morning [illegible] at the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]. [illegible] the [illegible] we [illegible] but actually [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] before [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] for [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of [illegible] and [illegible] [illegible].

Sunday Dec 26/1858 Still heading for Leeward — under white sails & [illegible] — heading W & [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] at last night 96.9 Lat 8 [illegible] South. very fresh winds — & [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] — though sunny most of the time — and quite a number of [illegible] to [illegible] [illegible] — breaching & blowing [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & thousands of flying fish skimming from wave to wave their [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] glistening in the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] flying [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] with a long [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] for black fish [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the fish just astern from the ship — that we had just close hauled with main-yard aback — we took our paddles & followed the Mate & second Mate — & were soon among the fish that were breaching among the [illegible] white caps in fine style — but though we were so near that each boat [illegible]. We lay too for them & soon saw them again to leeward — & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the fish [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & then they baffled us for some time — till [illegible] the ship from [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the boats we found [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] in long [illegible] [illegible] that when close to the boat would fill her half full of water & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] from [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] & [illegible] into white

+ flashing spray — Caught our boat under the quarter + lifting her up — nearly capsized her — jerking Clark out from the [illegible] + pitching over + Jim headforemost on top of my [illegible] a [illegible] + [illegible] us again + again with [illegible] of foam — The oar caught in my pocket + [illegible] my dungarees down the leg [illegible] [illegible] + capsized — [illegible] along on [illegible] black [illegible] + [illegible] [illegible] of a boat [illegible] [illegible], as the [illegible] [illegible] along to leeward. with a [illegible] into the hollow left by the preceding [illegible] It was too rough to [illegible] [illegible] + [illegible] the other boat pulling for the ship — we [illegible] them — + [illegible] up [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] with them to the ship — her boat though [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of our [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] out of sight at times — + again up [illegible] almost over our heads — as the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the boat [illegible] [illegible] — then in the hollow trough of the sea — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] boat would [illegible] in [illegible] [illegible] spray + [illegible] too — + [illegible] [illegible] — yet the [illegible] [illegible] — the [illegible] [illegible] + the rollicking boat — that rode the waves like a goonie — Kippers [illegible] [illegible] — in our long return pull to the ship — Some cursed the black-fish — others the weather — + Shanghai impiously damned the Storm + [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]. I thought it [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — + if [illegible] [illegible] it would have been positively dangerous — we [illegible] the boat in [illegible] [illegible] + changing our clothes — returned to our dinner + our work — [illegible] pleasant time in after cabin last night — talking with our skipper [illegible] + getting our longitude — I cant describe the pleasure with which I hailed the "Dipper" [illegible] [illegible] as it lifted its familiar [illegible] stars in their ordered state — for the first time above the northern horizon — It [illegible] a [illegible] from home — [illegible] dear friends at home — [illegible] gaze on [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] that old constellation the earliest known in childhood — & the [illegible] [illegible] friend of [illegible]-hood — Not Aldebaran — nor the [illegible] splendors of Orion's belt — nor the [illegible] [illegible] of the Pleiades — nor any of the bright [illegible] lamps of heaven — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of home + home friends + [illegible] as this bright + beautiful constellation — I have missed it for nearly eight months — [illegible] by the brilliant Southern Constellations — [illegible] [illegible] + the Magellanic Clouds — Fomalhaut + the other bright [illegible] that [illegible] the [illegible] of

On Off Shore Ground.

[illegible] out from before the ship (on either bow) & glide away in [illegible] splashing down – like a flight of small rockets – [illegible] two Sp. whales since and left them as aforesaid – Tuesday July 5th [illegible] places among white seas and occasionally [illegible] the gleam of white canvas a little above the horizon [illegible] on hand to overhaul her – anxious to examine and inquire [illegible] a piece for dinner & plenty of plum [illegible] our pie & gingerbread [illegible] after supper [illegible]

4th of July. [illegible] Rose Port.

[illegible] weather [illegible] The boat [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] hunting [illegible] [illegible] in [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] pipe [illegible] [illegible] quadrant & practised getting angular distances between the moon & a star [illegible] [illegible] the small lantern hung up under the house — the lookout stationed — & the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the 4th of July [illegible]

Friday July 5th [illegible] same [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of that [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the Sky — the old man [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] out the Rose Post of Edgecumbe [illegible] 30 minutes [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] about an Eighth

The R. P. [illegible] – Off Shore Grounds

[illegible] pitching on the long [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

mate returned with a crew from our ship — we found the R. P. un-

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

the black, greasy beams & bunk boards & adding its smoke to

the stench that pervaded every corner of the ill ventilated & [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] — old canvas patched & torn served for curtains — the floor

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

their native complexions — It passed, to me, a rather dismal [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

then we spent the evening till late when we returned to our own [illegible]

[illegible]

to say it [illegible] & as the Old Man is breaking out some clothing

[illegible]

[illegible]

leaving our own ship without disturbing [illegible]

Spoke of him as a fine officer — [illegible]

& smoky — the bricks bare & loose — the machine [illegible]

-painting & lashed to the iron stanchions — [illegible]

to [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] making about 60 bbls – & report plenty of ships cruising there – but had seen no whales on the grounds [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] -ing from [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] enough to [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] [illegible] – for three 3 hours – our boat having morning watch below – & after resting a while on chests – our boat being forward [illegible] for about two hours and turned out – all save Dutchman who – though awakened by half a dozen fellows – refused to turn out – in regard to [illegible] [illegible] – this is a common trick with him – after sleeping on deck for about an hour I resolved to go below for a little while thinking I had as much right as Dutchman to take a nap there – I hadn't been there more than ten minutes when – awake I heard the [illegible] rattling ropes on deck – when I sprang on deck [illegible] knowing that they were about to tack ship I was just going aft when The 3rd mate coming forward [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & immediately [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] a [illegible] of [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] -ing threatening with the [illegible] terms & [illegible] [illegible] aft to the braces – I [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] when the 3rd mate [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] -ing told that he was asleep in his bunk he [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & walking up & down the deck [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] get to work [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]. Soon [illegible] came aft when the 3rd mate [illegible] out to him – where the [illegible] have you been" [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] calling him he only [illegible] – [illegible] [illegible] been waiting for [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] – & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – Then [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] his [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] been Guilty of lying in his bunk sometimes an entire watch. has always [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] [illegible] for [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] [illegible] – & had been [illegible] half the night – & any [illegible] man would have made allowance for this – but Mr G – though he gave at first promise of being a good officer has lately been growing [illegible] & coarse & unfeeling in his treatment of the men – [illegible] [illegible]

Happy Jack - off shore grounds - & Johnny C. Lately -

men for his own amusement [illegible] them with hot pokers & [illegible] that I didn't think [illegible] - but this is his education - an education in the worst [illegible] of his nature - In all the ships we have [illegible] - the watches are allowed to go below when close hauled [illegible]. [illegible] with no chance for a gale - [illegible]. when an officer [illegible] himself on the body [illegible] the round house - he should have some consideration for the foremast hands who have [illegible] on deck [illegible] treatment of men [illegible] the [illegible] - Monday Feb. 11th 1859. Longitude 104 37. Lat [illegible]. I have thought at various times of describing some of the characters aboard ship - but in truth there are no characters that present any very remarkable feature. The foremast hands are nothing but a set of [illegible] - except perhaps Happy Jack & Johnny [illegible] - the last is a thorough [illegible] [illegible] Happy Jack and Johnny - the [illegible] hardly [illegible] to play some fantastic trick or make some [illegible] for the sport - while Happy Jack laughs at everything and [illegible] anything himself - Both [illegible] language [illegible] whether [illegible] off their backs for rum. Happy Jack takes anything he wants. no matter from [illegible] "I couldn't help it" "I hadn't any myself." "You wouldn't refuse a poor fellow [illegible] and sleeps during all his watch below day or night - has a [illegible] knowing look & makes most sagacious remarks about the weather [illegible] & dreams most prophetic dreams - but though about as correct [illegible] his mistakes [illegible] shakes his head [illegible] good for nothing happy [illegible] good natured - [illegible] Happy - a glass of rum [illegible] by these with trembling [illegible] hands & stomach [illegible] as by a [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] transform[illegible] them from a light-hearted Jack - to a lazy drunkard - & through drinking long draughts of fiery liquor that [illegible] the eye & makes haggard the cheek - given to the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] more [illegible] [illegible] of any friend [illegible] - or change [illegible] times from the best natured to the [illegible] old [illegible] [illegible] -panions. For Happy was drunk the moment he touched liquor when in port & kept drunk night & day till after we had left. While Johnny perpetually drinking & treating all hands - & receiving his supply for the strong [illegible] that was smuggled off to the Ship by the adroit Chillahians under the very Eye of the Mate - was drawing [illegible] & keeping [illegible] hands [illegible] by his [illegible] [illegible] - Happy would sit [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] when the bottle was passed round - with a shaking hand [illegible] - taking up the first thing that was [illegible] to exchange for rum - & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] it [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] as an [illegible] excuse - that [illegible] - not drunk - but a little startled - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] it - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of those Chillahians [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] that Johnny [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] - Johnny himself [illegible] [illegible] on the [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] himself ill treated by the Mate - & [illegible] that some of the [illegible] are preferred to him by the partial Mate - he swears he won't do any fancy work aboard this old [illegible] [illegible] - that he shipped as a [illegible] hand & [illegible] do nothing but [illegible] work - so he [illegible] - & consequently gets [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] him the other night that he [illegible] [illegible] to [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] that [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] harangued him for full ten minutes - while Jack hands in pockets listens with [illegible] [illegible] face - & at last [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] cursing the Mate - & [illegible] himself - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] old [illegible] he [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] work - Yet to Ship mates a better tempered fellow does

[illegible]

Johnny [illegible] daily — [illegible] of Dolphin

of line - I have learned a great deal from [illegible]

[illegible]

tobacco stained ivories & a port-hole as he calls it where one of his teeth has been [illegible]

[illegible]

breast - hairy & brown - the upper timbers to a stout hull of a body & at least a pair of arms all covered with India ink tattooings. the figure of American Liberty — Christ on the cross — an American [illegible]

[illegible]

An old shirt wide open in front - with the sleeves rolled up [illegible]

[illegible] & [illegible] the old Constitution they have [illegible]

[illegible]

upper works seem to heavy for his lower — for his legs are spread like [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] Jack is not an unhandsome fellow - with a blue shirt & [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] damage among the girls he left behind him [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] the ship last night by moon light with the [illegible] & [illegible] Caught a number of these most beautiful fishes — The [illegible] deck & some [illegible] the [illegible]

[illegible]

golden mail of their bodies making the [illegible] lovely for all spectators. What a fine subject for painters. The [illegible] there are some golden [illegible] the [illegible] are strong + a little [illegible] to the taste but [illegible] this dolphin is good eating. Thursday July 14th

Very bad weather blowing [illegible] a gale — [illegible] high + [illegible] — [illegible] up — Four very large dolphins followed the ship for some time yesterday breaking occasionally, breaking whole in [illegible] in graceful curves + turning on their sides before they reached the water again — displaying such splendid beauties that there is no words adequate to description — In the [illegible] of the sea their backs are the flashing golden hue — their backs deep green — [illegible] or blue — their pectoral fins [illegible] different colors their bellies [illegible] from white to golden — + green — + [illegible] — [illegible] beauties — their graceful [illegible] — [illegible] of my strength — their quick darting at flying fish among whom they [illegible] — a [illegible] + [illegible] [illegible] is the dolphin [illegible] among their prey — [illegible] them [illegible] + [illegible] them up in a [illegible] with the [illegible] fly. Then [illegible] all these for [illegible] the dolphin [illegible] the handsomest fish that swims — [illegible] by [illegible] poets with the porpoise — the dolphin has been the subject of many beautiful [illegible] + [illegible] from ancient to modern times — [illegible] the [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] from [illegible] [illegible] for [illegible] from the [illegible] the wounded dolphin is attacked and devoured by its companions — [illegible] the dolphin — the handsomer — The water in the [illegible] better [illegible] + [illegible] — the [illegible] [illegible] by the [illegible] in the galley — [illegible] the water [illegible] in the [illegible] the [illegible] — [illegible] frequent the galley — + [illegible] getting into the water [illegible] — [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] a [illegible] habit of [illegible] + [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] through out the water giving it a [illegible] appearance — a [illegible] they soon manage to taint the water — making it for me unpalatable [illegible] by the [illegible] — it [illegible] tea or coffee — but I am gradually getting [illegible] — my [illegible] getting [illegible] or rather [illegible] in my [illegible] into [illegible] — for I [illegible] — [illegible] + [illegible] making a [illegible] — [illegible] I have a little water

Bad weather Off Japan ground – Blubbering Scene –
[illegible] to smooth the [illegible] passage to the [illegible] –

Sunday July 17th 1859. Blowing hard – Ship under double reefs – but heading a port or starboard tack so that her nose is sometimes level with the sea – & pitching her head under – while a high & very rough sea occasionally washes over the forward part of the ship – & added to this frequent heavy squalls of rain & wind render every thing uncomfortable to the last degree – [illegible] disagreeable & the [illegible] hands in my opinion a little [illegible] with the [illegible] weather [illegible] & the [illegible] [illegible] one of them having [illegible] when they were [illegible]. It would be next to impossible to [illegible] in such weather. But we [illegible] see any [illegible] of [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] but think [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] his [illegible] [illegible] himself with his [illegible] pipe. I dread a blubbering scene in such weather – indeed in any weather. To turn out at midnight & put on clothes soaked in raw oil – to go on deck & work for eighteen hours among blubber – slipping – & stumbling on the sloppy decks – till you are covered from [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – eating with oily hands oily food – drinking from oily pots till your mouth & lips have a nauseating oily taste – [illegible] for a [illegible] [illegible] wiping off your bare body with [illegible] [illegible] of the thickest of the oil & then to dream you are under piles of blubber that are heaping & falling upon you till you wake up with a suffocating sense of fear [illegible] only to hear the eternal clank of the cutting [illegible] & the roaring [illegible] fires under the try works & the wind [illegible] through the rigging – to feel [illegible] ready to [illegible] again [illegible] on deck to [illegible] off the [illegible] blubber – to handle the [illegible] pikes & gaffs [illegible] to [illegible] [illegible] oily [illegible] pieces of [illegible] – to be ordered about by boatsteerers & damned by the mates – to weigh dirty casks – to clean off the decks – [illegible] & tryworks – scrubbing for hours with brooms & sand & old canvass – to [illegible] [illegible] of the try [illegible] [illegible] to make the [illegible] & dripping [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] suffocating [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] to [illegible] [illegible] of [illegible] – to [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – to be [illegible] oily [illegible] [illegible] yourself & body & every thing – to go through such [illegible]

Blubbering Scene – Scrubbing Scene –

when the old [illegible] is pitching & rolling & the [illegible] adds its horror to the scene [illegible] your wet [illegible] clothes [illegible] clinging to your oily greasy skin & the winds blows chilly on your shivering flesh – & though your [illegible] very hard – to go through such a scene for a week at a time & [illegible] at length a [illegible] – just long enough to clean your self and get a little sleep & recover from your fatigue – only to begin your [illegible] work afresh & [illegible] in the dirtiest of [illegible] – handling heavy [illegible] that [illegible] in rough weather – to [illegible] and break your legs if not your necks – & finally clean off again rail & [illegible] & stanchions – & rigging & [illegible] & [illegible] – Ugh! though [illegible] scene – I [illegible] the very thought [illegible] my stomach – & [illegible] my head – Yet I am not foolish enough to [illegible] with the [illegible] [illegible] – I hope she will do well – but leave her I must at the [illegible] – The [illegible] scene of every morning is [illegible] & nothing but a blubbering scene can exceed this in its disagreeable nature – We get on well enough till we come to the quarter deck – where our work begins in earnest – The Mate cocks his long body on the sky light – & perches like [illegible] after [illegible] [illegible] little [illegible] eyes – & [illegible] of the poor [illegible] who scrub & scrub & scrub [illegible] & [illegible] ships. [illegible] & the brooms [illegible] [illegible] waiting with buckets of water lean against the rails & watch our motions with grinning [illegible] – [illegible] we scrub by [illegible] according to the [illegible] of the deck for the [illegible] is [illegible] at all – [illegible] & we put up our brooms – Thus we pass away an hour or more every morning – & [illegible] mechanical work is never done – & more [illegible] on the brooms [illegible] – for we get restive when we know that the mate keeps us at [illegible] merely to pass away time – & [illegible] Every other Saturday we [illegible] off the whole ship [illegible] & every thing [illegible] & our patience also gets cold – while our temper get hot – Such scrubbing & [illegible] cleaning I think [illegible] – as much can be done with one quarter the labor – [illegible] a [illegible] – [illegible] & the [illegible] [illegible]

Off Shore ground — Easy life.

[illegible] time around the [illegible] he managed to make it hold. but a slight strain made again loosen it. The after staff [illegible] the one [illegible] us in the same manner off the Horn. The next day the ship [illegible] rigger & that he wouldn't [illegible] if the negligence [illegible] those Seamen [illegible] the owners [illegible] by the loss of the [illegible] as a lesson to them — a little expense & trouble would have made the staffs secure & strong — but as they are weak & endanger the safety of the [illegible] —

Thursday 20th 1855. Bad weather still continuing. Squally — but not blowing so hard — pleasant gentle day. Pieces of Squid are occasionally seen [illegible] at the mast head — floating by the ship — Dolphins & pilot fish break on them and tear away in them — of [illegible] very few of such [illegible] — [illegible] has [illegible]. [illegible] fish are [illegible] attend the ship — swimming [illegible] just ahead. Shoal [illegible] short [illegible] — [illegible] — I suppose the weather is turning — [illegible] from land — [illegible] or [illegible] houses — or [illegible] — there's occasionally a [illegible] of sp- [illegible] in the distance. Plenty of [illegible] for books but no [illegible] I must say that we now lead a lazy life Called at day light we send off decks till about 6.40 when we generally wear ship & then do nothing till breakfast time, and during the day the watches on deck are busy about some trifling work. Making sennet or [illegible] yarns — or some such [illegible] occupation. [illegible] we wash our clothes or [illegible] the officers are at [illegible] gaff- [illegible] & [illegible] boats — the [illegible] to distinguish of [illegible] — We [illegible] a barrel of [illegible]. Now & then [illegible] fill the [illegible] water. [illegible] the [illegible] night — & in [illegible] weather [illegible] after [illegible] — Our life is [illegible] easy [illegible] excepting the [illegible] which in bad weather are extremely disagreeable. We are wandering over this barren ground [illegible] by any ship — far from land [illegible] by any sail — [illegible] each other & [illegible] and alone in our [illegible] —

Saturday July 22nd Bad weather continuing — [illegible] pleasant & sunny. Had a long talk with [illegible] Steward [illegible] & [illegible] of [illegible] & [illegible] — He prefers whaling [illegible] — because it is easier because there is [illegible] — because [illegible] the more [illegible] & on the whole [illegible] his [illegible] is never the better for [illegible] in that connection [illegible] the mind has formed – In many respects I disagree with him. It is evident to me that a whaler is a sailor from necessity not because a genius [illegible] him to make the Sea his home – his theatre for action – his nourishment & his joy – but because it is rather difficult to take whales by any other means – He is by education & [illegible] nature – a hunter of the gigantic game of the ocean – Every other accomplishment he has is subsidiary to this paramount object – He is cooper & blacksmith & carpenter & general mechanic – [illegible] because it is indispensable he should be [illegible] not [illegible] they are [illegible] to the whaler [illegible] but [illegible] seamanship [illegible] that he can bring his ship to the haunts of whales & keep her there – he will take [illegible] her [illegible] – provided she will last the voyage – with as much [illegible] with a complement of [illegible] and takes pride in [illegible] good [illegible] but the first is a secondary trait & profession – [illegible] he is a [illegible] – [illegible] among the [illegible] -tains of ice in the [illegible] the [illegible] of the South – or [illegible] with [illegible] the [illegible] waters of the Indian or Pacific Ocean – Geographers & Explorers honor him among their best contributors – But it is no love of fame – no [illegible] of honor – no desire to [illegible] knowledge – to make discoveries or carry his [illegible] shores – that [illegible] & [illegible] It is the [illegible] prey – It is the [illegible] – of himself & [illegible] not the interest of mankind that [illegible] among the frozen seas – & amid unusual dangers – Beyond example he is [illegible] & persevering – [illegible] – This much he deserves – But to add to this – & say that he is also [illegible] what

Shipping in forehold - Off Shore ground - 5 dollar patches

is plainly to hire an inferior Mechanic - to give him more than his due & discredit the superb seamanship of our Merchant Sailors - who have justly gained the applause of the whole world - Mr H. is a smart man & a good seaman - but he himself thinks more of [illegible] than he does of whaling. Sailing - He advises me to keep clear of Merchantmen - because they [illegible] experience in "Hook ladder" [illegible] [illegible] something to make & [illegible]. Thursday July 26th 1857. Rough weather still continuing. We stand on N.E tack most of the time - as there is a strong current setting to eastward. Lat 5.08 Long 104.00 West. All agree that we are on the ground too early in the season [illegible] September & October [illegible] alone we still cruise [illegible] sign of a Sperm whale [illegible] by any [illegible]. Saw one [illegible] away off [illegible] Compass [illegible] out of sight. Having royals & stun sails set. She was probably a Frenchman [illegible] making the [illegible] for [illegible] - [illegible] with a harness board - A more economical [illegible] [illegible] imagined [illegible] of [illegible] & pieces of [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] things [illegible] [illegible] description. [illegible] kept off day & night with potatoes [illegible] notwithstanding [illegible] [illegible] by the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] keep clear [illegible] & water - [illegible] Came down with [illegible] of the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] thing about [illegible] - "Well" said the Capt "I never [illegible] - if you want to wear five dollar patches on your [illegible] [illegible] I [illegible]" pointing to one or two [illegible] patched [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] one of the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] by the Portuguese. These Portuguese are the greatest [illegible] I ever heard - jabbering night & day - what they [illegible] [illegible] night they get together [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - but [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] when they [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] potatoes in kegs & bottles. [illegible] has already spoken about our wing [illegible] water - but

Every meal time a dozen or more bits of bread are thrown from the Scuttle butt for her or [illegible] I notice with pleasure that the old man pays more attention to the [illegible] than he did for the first [illegible] months [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] very [illegible] after [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] old man [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the old same old yarns after yarns [illegible] the [illegible] & laughs heartily at his jokes [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the old man [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] them - The [illegible] much better than the old [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] to all - the [illegible] [illegible] for his first officer -

Wednesday Feb. 5th 187[illegible]. Very pleasant & Sunny [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] in [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] thermometer [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] in Sunny places [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the thermometer [illegible] - Still alone our solitary ship [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] by the old [illegible] of Ships Cruising for 4 months [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] and we go to the mast-head [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] excitement or hope for the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - the Constant [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the old [illegible] day & night to the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] by the [illegible] [illegible] so long since getting green with long grass that [illegible] to her planks in long [illegible] sea green hair, that [illegible] & [illegible] with the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] nothing [illegible] - nothing to break our [illegible] life - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & thus we cruise [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] very pleasant - when the [illegible] good - [illegible] I may say - that I [illegible] at my lofty station, & watch the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] air - then is the season for thought & fancy - the lofty height - the wind that singeth its [illegible] song [illegible] [illegible] pleasant [illegible] striking from the rigging the [illegible] notes as from "that strange harp - whose strings

The [illegible] of the breeze sweeps" - the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] flashes by tints from sky & clouds & [illegible]

Off Shore ground — Sights at Mast head —

ascend to the masthead daily - itself a continual wonder, to me a fountain of fancy. the blue pastures of its innumerous tribes with its caves & grots - & labyrinths of coral beauty - with its innumerable species & innumerable life — such sights & such sounds & such fancys - while the decks below me dwarfed in comparison with the spread of the sails & rigging - seem a line. so that I stand as on a flying tower - high over the sea itself & then feel the mast beneath me bend as the ship plunges heavily such feelings [illegible] - broken by the momentary excitement of seeing a whiff of spray shooting from the sea - & then another & another or a black body rising & falling with a curving plunge into white foam. and the ringing cry - "there blows" "there she breaches" & by the all hands below all jumping from their work each man listens for those regular cry that proclaim a sperm whale in sight - & turns disappointed to his work again as these cry become irregular & finally cease - indicating only a worthless finback or perhaps a sulphur bottom - or as I watch the gaily dolphin or the striped porpoise gracefullest of the whole family or the dapper flying fish imitating with momentary flight the birds - [illegible] forms of the Albatross or the booby - sailing ~~soaring~~ with sunshine [illegible] - "Clinging to the azure depths of air" All these sights & sounds - & imagination - invest the mast head with the pleasantest of [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] weather and bad weather has something grand & beautiful to see. Rain days the sun shining mistily through plashing rain squalls - great shadows hurrying over the sea - [illegible] whitening [illegible] from [illegible] sudden blast [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & spray or the great bow rising or [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — From the mast head alone can you see & appreciate all the authentic majesty of the ocean - I saw the other day a vast black cloud, arching the horizon [illegible] falling on the [illegible] blasting rain & almost [illegible] with the [illegible] — & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] up from a pasture by a long [illegible] I [illegible] [illegible] the cloudy [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] columns of rain passed [illegible] — while the ship [illegible] its great bow & [illegible] [illegible] a deep [illegible] & [illegible] — So much for the

Mast head – Friday July 29th '59. Having laid my knife on my chest one day I fell asleep beside it – & on waking found it gone. I suspected Happy Jack – but said nothing till last night. Several knives have disappeared as mysteriously as my own. Last night while all hands were at supper – I spoke in a loud voice – "I know who has got my knife. If the man who has it will quietly give it to me I will say nothing – but if he won't I'll [illegible] to the old man" – I watched Happy after saying this & was convinced he was the thief – for he seemed [illegible] to answer [illegible] agitation & said with-out any cause – "if you think I've got your knife you can come & find it" – & made so many remarks about the matter that I wasn't surprised at what followed – Every one asked me who was the thief but I only replied – that I would not tell – but waited for the man himself to come forward quietly if he chose – Nothing was said for a little while. Happy came to me & after a little talk said he had the knife & then handed it to me – with the most ridiculous story to account for its possession – Every one [illegible] he said – & when no one did but myself – he went to his chest & found it there [illegible] – he [illegible] had [illegible] – not knowing that he never took it or someone else [illegible] put it there to throw suspicion on him – Poor Happy, his [illegible] only proved my [illegible] – He made so many [illegible] protestations that I finally told him that I didn't care about the knife – & that I shouldn't think any more about the matter – & left him satisfied in his simplicity believing he had imposed his [illegible] upon my credulity – I would have [illegible] if I could do him any good – but Happy has [illegible] off [illegible] of principle – & [illegible] absolutely [illegible] & incorrigible [illegible] – But – the [illegible] was a [illegible] in the piece for [illegible] to [illegible] that he had taken the knife & put it in his chest – & that Happy had in turn stolen it from him [illegible] there. Nothing is safe that can be easily concealed – The forecastle is by no means a moral place – [illegible] the old man had the Cabin boy lashed to the main rigging a la spread Eagle. He had stolen [illegible] & the empty bottle [illegible] found under the [illegible] – The old man succeeded in frighten-ing the little [illegible] half to death [illegible] if he [illegible] better than [illegible]

Leaving off Shore ground for Gallipagos - Two new scholars - Fine [illegible]

replying that he thought that would be a good way to cure a strong propensity for sweet things & especially jelly - for Andrew thought his hour had come & begged [illegible] in broken English - "Oh capitain. no throwy me overboard no throwy me overboard. me likey you. Capitain me likey you" - I know damn well you like me - replied the old man - and after threatening Andrew till he almost turned white he had him lugged to the main rigging by his wrists & left him there for an hour or two. The [illegible] thing of the old man was [illegible] up the cabin boy to flog him - & he began to do so - the old woman was the cause of it - but I found out the true fact & showed him how unjust it was to accuse Mrs Wilson when she should be praised for she pleaded for Andrew & saved him a severe punishment. Huffy to day is as crossgrained as ever - with his eternal weak [illegible] open mouth & watery feeble blue eyes - he actually asked me for some [illegible] or cotton & [illegible] in light hearted Jack - Cabin boy [illegible] in Morrow & hollow & hid himself in pantry till the Steward thought he had jumped overboard till he was finally discovered coiled up in a corner that [illegible] -

Monday August 1st 1859 At last we are leaving this cruising ground [illegible] & [illegible] all [illegible] are heading for the Gallipagos - The season on the off shore ground is fast approaching - & [illegible] luckily the old man after stopping here two months should leave at the very time when he might expect oil - I am glad of it for we shall be in company more - & probably see whales too. Moreover we shall be in good weather. While asleep in [illegible] this morning on a coil of old rope - to me positively a more comfortable bed than my sweltering bunk. Mr G[illegible] missed me & suspecting I was down in the forecastle - crept slyly down & finding Tom there half asleep and [illegible] trying to light his pipe - took his lamp & searched for me & finding out from Tom where I was - for Tom is my [illegible] - he let me sleep in peace till about day break - when he came to the hatch & sung out loud enough to wake all hands - "Allie" - I started up with a jump thinking that the old gentleman was to [illegible] - but he good naturedly added - "Come turn out the [illegible] day light - & listen to [illegible]" I jumped on deck & found our [illegible] Santa Anna & Tom [illegible] at the [illegible] - I have added Tom & Dutchman to my scholars - & now Tom is puzzling his Irish pate over Compound addition & the Dutchman is getting into spelling lessons. These together take a good deal of my time. I teach Manuel & Johnny in the steerage & then have two or three more lessons to hear in the forecastle. giving me but little time for

Tom + Dutchman

writing + reading + study. Tom a bright fellow naturally — has just lost his slate pencil in a dozing fit + has woke up to find it — for I told him not to turn in till he had finished his sum — & the good natured honest fellow — sits nodding over his slate in the most comical [illegible] — scratching & making strange characters on his slate, while Dutchman in his natural one big leg hanging over the bunk board — lies in his bunk — with his short pipe between his lips + spelling book in hand studying a lesson — I [illegible] him to [illegible] — and as I look at Tom again I see him fast asleep — his pencil pausing in the act of making a figure — & the arithmetic hanging from his [illegible] hand — [illegible] [illegible] — Poor Tom — [illegible] and he sleeps again [illegible] the slate [illegible] half way to the chest on which his book + slate [illegible] — [illegible] Tom's spirit [illegible] the [illegible] Tom [illegible] he was only thinking when I thought him asleep —

Tuesday August 2nd 1859. A lovely day — sea quite smooth — with a long swell from eastward — & a gentle breeze that just serves to [illegible] canvas — We seem already to be out of the strength of the Trades — in which for so long we have been cruising — [illegible] for squalls + rain + rugged seas — Johnny tells me we are bound for [illegible] to get letters — I hope this is true for I am anxious to hear from the dear friends at home — Kept under all sail all last night when the [illegible] [illegible] hauling a rope here + a rope there [illegible] the weather fore brace — & then rousing our watch to haul it taught again — The Mate is just the opposite — never disturbing his watch [illegible] to perform some necessary work — Been [illegible] [illegible] — Thursday Aug 4th

Beautiful weather — but last night — rainy — However I [illegible] down in fore roll — All sail — even our top gallant sails carried night and day. Been reading from my journal to the [illegible] of my watch — was to my delight — appreciated — & Johnny the [illegible] said he could [illegible] listening to me. & [illegible] [illegible] Yesterday set up [illegible] backstays while men were at [illegible] masthead — nearly jerking them off — as one of the straps parted —

Mate's blowing — [illegible] of the passengers.

My enthusiasm about mastheads which I descanted on a few days back was decidedly dashed by the mate yesterday — I was at the mast head & being relieved was just turning to go down when the mate sung out from the main top gallant mast head at which he was standing — "Ahoy" — I turned aft — when he continued "tell old [illegible] when you get home that you aint worth a damn to look out for whales" — I was perfectly astonished for I had kept a most active lookout that afternoon — & had thought how pleasant it would be for me to raise a whale — & had kept my eye sweeping the [illegible] [illegible] all the time except a slow [illegible] going through to [illegible] down & as soon as the mate came from aloft I went up to him & told him he was mistaken that I had kept a [illegible] lookout & that his speech was unjust & unfair. The mate answered that I had leant on the royal yard without moving & he thought I was looking down — but on being assured that I had not looked down at all — he said he was glad that he meant to speak to any one when he saw him neglecting his duty — that it was time we took a whale & that we couldnt take one unless we [illegible]. I first saw him — that he came for dollars & cents nothing else not for pleasure or Education — [illegible] the [illegible] for oil — I answered all this by saying I was as anxious to get a whale as he was & that he must not think that because I didnt intend to complete the voyage — I didnt mean to do my duty — The talk was for quite a while — the mate as usual loud — & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] -ting myself. The mate at last became pleasant [illegible] saying that he had said what he had — & gave me some [illegible] to do. On the whole it was a little [illegible] — & though [illegible] [illegible] because the mate — yet frequently I become engaged in thought — get abstracted & forgetting whales — think of home & past scenes. It is sometimes fatiguing to stand for two hours or more on the narrow crosstrees — while the ship pitches heavily & rolls [illegible] so that you must cling fast to prevent being jerked from the yard or the crosstrees — to stand there in [illegible] & strain your eyes over the broad unbroken [illegible] of the Sea — [illegible] [illegible] that one [illegible] [illegible] in thought — [illegible] gazing [illegible] in the distance [illegible] the [illegible] work — [illegible] towards my [illegible]. — The practice [illegible] that evidently thinks the mastheads intended not for thought & [illegible] but for a bright look out after whales — Though we stand down the S. E. by E. look day & night we are nearing the line — & the weather seems to get colder — though sea & wind are moderated.

Sunday August 7th 1859. Beautiful weather — Sunny days quiet seas — gentlest of gales — All sail set night and day — [illegible] Calm last night & this morning — Been taking a set of lunars & [illegible] ~~Tom~~. the mate kindly helping me. Alone I worked one set of observations & did the work correctly by Bowditch — & now I am learning to reduce by Lyons method. Mr Miller has given me a slate & Ephemeris with his calculations — The mastheads are now delightful — & by changing with different fellows I manage to go aloft with pleasant companions — where — keeping a good lookout — we gossip about home & past scenes. & the time passes swiftly — Making [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] on watches on deck — The boats are now rigged out with sails fitted for the light weather we shall cruise in for the next few months It's astonishing what an amount of canvas these little whale boats will carry. The mate boat has — mainsail, gaff topsail — flying jib — & jib. So has the second mate's — while the bow boat with a very large mainsail carrys only a staysail & jib of [illegible] in addition — Under this sail in a light wind these boats will almost fly over the sea — & nothing can be finer than to sail in them — away from the ship in the mid ocean in pursuit of our tremendous game — Some boats — carry even more sail but it is difficult to manage more when going on to a whale — & they lumber up the boat. It is necessary that every thing about a whale boat should be of the simplest description — for if anything should catch or impede the line when the boat is fast. the boat would be instantly capsized or stove — The mate has rigged up his mast & sails in fancy style — with hanks — cleats &c — imprudently I think for in such matters I believe in perfect simplicity — Sulphur bottoms are now seen in abundance — but no sperm whales — In these light winds it will take us a long time to reach our cruising ground — Broke out a cask of New Bedford water yesterday — nearly a year old — but [illegible] [illegible] it was obliged to clean out the cask again for [illegible]

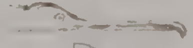
[illegible] - Bound to Gallipagos - Allowancing water - [illegible] & [illegible] stuff floating on the water - [illegible] showing [illegible] into the butt - [illegible] & then we [illegible] it afresh - No very clean operation though - but of course we must let the water [illegible] fall - [illegible] the water with as good a grace as we can command - Monday Aug 8th 1859

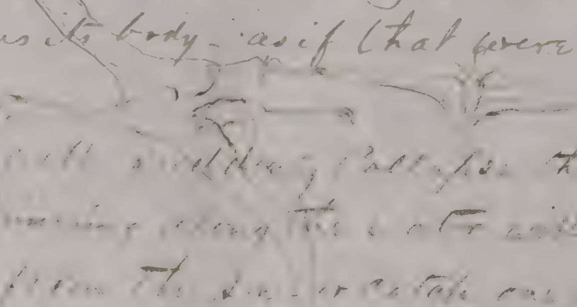
Weather still delightful - Almost a dead calm - & the sea as far as we can see quiet & unbroken - Delightful at the mast heads - to which I go as often as I can - [illegible] very frequently the Greenhand's mast head - as the elevation & motion of the ship is disagreeable to him - Saw to day from mast head - long streaks & lines of right whale feed - stretching along the water - of a [illegible] color & resembling a vast number of minute sponges floating in the sea - Had no opportunity to examine it - Also small & snow white shells floating like an egg shell before the wind - [illegible] tried to obtain one - but without success - Sewing & [illegible] Stitching for spencer to day - Old man making a little house for [illegible] - just forward of the Cabin Companion way - [illegible] for the purpose the main hatch [illegible] - Worked out a lunar from Mr [illegible] sights - correctly by Lyon - & found two essential errors in Mr [illegible] reduction - Old man called all hands aft to the [illegible] last night - in a dead calm - & standing [illegible] on the main [illegible] addressed us as follows - "Now I want you all to hear me - Don't one of you go to the scuttle butt for a pot of water - except at twelve o'clock day or night - Don't you let me catch you going to it at any other time - If you want a drink go & get it - [illegible] of you [illegible] there for a pot of water - except at twelve - I shall know [illegible] tell you - & if I catch one of you - [illegible] follow that [illegible] - Now mind - you that don't understand English let some of you tell 'em - that's all now - go forward" - & [illegible] forward & [illegible] - Every meal time [illegible] pots of water have been drawn from the butt for vinegar - beer - or Swankie - till the old man [illegible] Such "damned nonsense" & [illegible] the other [illegible] - [illegible] economy in [illegible] water [illegible] but I see no reason why - when there was time & opportunity at [illegible] - we should not have laid in enough [illegible] to give [illegible] as much as they wish - [illegible] forward [illegible] used so much water in the hope of soon exhausting our supplies & compelling the old man to go into port sooner - for we have had but one day liberty since we left home - This noon about a dozen went in file to the butt & each drew his pot of water - & last night at twelve Dutchman woke all hands in the forecastle - to get their "whack" of water but all except the watch on deck were too sleepy to turn out - a great amount of growling has resulted from the Old man's order - the Growler being in his element - but I must say that with our late ill success - the old man does perfectly right in wishing to prolong the cruise as long as possible - We have cruised on two grounds without taking a drop of oil & on this third ground we must do something even if we have to go on short allowance to do it. This seems to be the feeling of the Captain & the officers - [illegible] Have commenced to look sharply [illegible] Wednesday Aug 10th

Yesterday P.M. as I was coming down from the masthead a large school of black fish came up just to windward & heading for the ship. The Old man hauled aback the main yard and ordered the mates to lower. We lowered in the usual order & taking our paddles paddled to windward & then set sail - our boat setting her jib - We then lay too waiting for these capricious fish to come up - which they soon did a little to leeward - We all headed for them, our boat under her large foresail & jib drawing ahead of the other boats - & springing along before the fresh wind as if alive - but as usual the fish went down just before we got within dart of them - Again they came up this time to windward - when we took our oars & pulled for them - but again were baffled - Again they came up just ahead of our boat & the mates boat - that was lying a little abaft our beam - "Paddle, Paddle - spring to your paddles" sung out our Mate - as the Mates boat dashed after us & surging along side of the two boats having at one point come close together - we paddled till the [illegible] passed behind us - & the Mate [illegible] & cheered on his men to be ready for the first chance at the fish. Our officer kept off his boat a little to give the Mate his chance as is customary - the mates boat shot along a little ahead of us - his men working like bull dogs - & throwing the water from their paddles clear astern - while we followed [illegible] - the fish [illegible] just ahead - plunging & [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible]

& blowing up through the white foam great fins & flukes that curved up & plunged heavily yet gracefully into the sea ahead while we strained every nerve to overtake them before they went down - cheered on by our officers & the sight of our game just ahead - from paddling we [illegible] the bow & [illegible] the sea - [illegible] which in rowing we could still [illegible] - But again we were disappointed - the boatsteerer, took from his oar for a dart - but suddenly - the foam before us subsided into the sea - the black humps disappeared - and as we shot through the smoking white water - calculating by a spout or fin [illegible] that our game - had again "gone to town" and were [illegible] by more paddling - [illegible] disappointed - We tried two or three times more but unsuccessfully - till the old man set a signal at the Mizzen peak for return - We were about two miles to windward & a little abaft the ship's beam - & the mate had got [illegible] to the ship when we followed the 2nd mate - who was about 2 ship's lengths ahead of us. There was a long swell on the sea but it was not rugged - the wind fresh & steady - & our little craft heeling to the breeze - cut through the water like a knife - [illegible] smooth water [illegible] - trimming the boat - we [illegible] at once [illegible] the 2nd Mate's boat, that was gracefully gliding ahead & to windward of us - her black sides - relieved by a white ribbon - & [illegible] contrasting finely with her white sail - [illegible] her men sat watching us in turn - We soon overhauled & passed her - [illegible] her men took their oars - but our officer - saying [illegible] & he would sail down to the ship [illegible] - thus we raced to the ship the 2nd mate coming in but a ship's length ahead - when we paddled alongside & [illegible] of the chains hoisted our boat to her cranes - The old man says our boat [illegible] black fish unless when it blows again - they are so [illegible] in these waters of the [illegible] Pacific - [illegible] than [illegible] they were [illegible] - [illegible] when half the Ship's Company went aloft - the old man [illegible] topgallant yard & the mate to the main topmast head - & [illegible] blows like [illegible] - till at last the reluctant conviction that it was nothing but a fin back brought them all down again - The old man [illegible] at first the [illegible] & topgallant sails - but altering his mind [illegible] - This morning [illegible] deck as usual he went forward to see that the lookout was all right – & finding that it was the Dutchmans look out – asked him as he was bending over a wash tub – what he was about – The Dutchman replied that he was [illegible] to his shirt when Mr Miller [illegible] out damn you & your shirt too – haven't I told you always to keep your look out on the Knight heads"? & with that he struck the Dutchman who fell down against Mr Millers legs – & warded off with his hands several blows which that officer [illegible] at him – Miller [illegible] the prostrate Dutchman in the face & [illegible] him about [illegible] the knight heads – [illegible] & [illegible] in the fore [illegible] below we heard Mr Miller [illegible] & [illegible] heard the blows & the [illegible] of the Dutchmans fall & [illegible] off [illegible] & the 2nd mate [illegible] passion[illegible] [illegible] – & after the scuffling [illegible] by the hatch [illegible] & Exclaiming "G-d- damn you & the law too – we're a damn good ways from the coast of the United States" & [illegible] & the [illegible] both [illegible] at the commencement of the [illegible] to go on deck – lest we should meet the passionate officer – & dreading to stay below [illegible] too – but finally [illegible] that he wouldn't come forward again we lay down [illegible] & slept the day [illegible] – The Dutchman, who was unhurt – have a swelling [illegible] future [illegible] but that is nothing [illegible] this is the second time the Dutchman has been struck by the same officer – We are now a degree & a half to the northward of the line [illegible] 100 Longitude – heading E. – E by S – & E by N – varying with the wind – [illegible] mast head [illegible] with Tom – who after gamming a little while, got sleepy – & had several [illegible] naps – I tried to keep him awake by talking – but it was of no use – Tom had the fit on him – & when I spoke to him – his big Eyes would open & blear stupidly on me & a half finished sentences would die away on his lips – but eyes & lips would close again – [illegible] 90 feet above the surface of the sea [illegible] – & [illegible] – Saturday August 13th 18[illegible] Wind quite variable – now very fresh when we steer E by S & even E.S.E. & now light so that the [illegible] higher than E.N.E. – A very strong current setting to the westward – keeps us back so that we make but little easting. [illegible]

Man o' war hawks. Bound to the Eastward. [illegible]
Northward of the line & working up [illegible] for the [illegible]
Have seen numbers of "Man o' war hawks" wheeling about the ship
sometimes flying so near that often at the masthead I could almost
touch em with my hand. They are noble birds with glossy black
plumage — sometimes spotted with white — & immense spread & leng-
gth of wings — small but thick & compact bodies — a short neck
bright eyes — & long narrow bills the upper portion curving at the end
like this  & a long swallow tail. Their wings double
jointed allow the ends to hang beneath — & with every flap
the bird raises its body — as if that were useful only to govern the
great pinions — When flying high above



the sea they will suddenly collapse their wings & dart down like
a fish & skimming along the water with great rapidity — [illegible]
flying fish from the water & catch one when on the way before
the fish touches the water again — and then turning to the wind
[illegible] with a graceful sweep & [illegible] lofty stations — I saw one
yesterday when [illegible] immense height — sailing to windward — by suddenly
collapsing its wings & darting down a little way & then spreading
again his feathery sails sweep upward again up borne by the
strong winds — & thus by a succession of zigzagging sweeps — soar
completely [illegible] among the clouds — Mr [illegible] [illegible]
to sleep anywhere on deck now — but the boatsteerers turn in on the booby
hatch as usual. Night before last — our first watch on deck — [illegible]
[illegible] & [illegible] were not [illegible] on deck for some fifteen minutes
after the bell was struck for relief — & [illegible] things as [illegible]
below are smoking singing or talking for an hour after 6 bells —
Mr Miller came forward & sung out for them. S. and A. came
[illegible] on deck — when Mr Miller asked S. how long he had
been below — "Five minutes" said the fellow — "You lie damn you
sir. I've been waiting for you twenty minutes" said the 2nd Mate
& he [illegible] [illegible] in the face [illegible] [illegible]. [illegible]
fellow reeled & staggered for a minute & then quick enough
[illegible] up onto the knightheads for the lookout. Mr Miller [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] slapped him in the face [illegible] & [illegible]
[illegible] both watches to keep on deck [illegible] aft — I was at the wheel
[illegible] — [illegible] the 2nd mate pacing aft & down the
quarter deck [illegible] — till at length the [illegible] [illegible]

a little slack he called out to haul it taught & afterwards calling Adam to him — asked him why he couldn't do as he told him — Adam replyed he had & meant to & excused himself for being below when Mr Miller told him he was sorry for striking him — that he felt in a passion [illegible] that Adam [illegible] that [illegible] that he had reason for hating the "Kanaka's" — that he had nothing against any one of them — & that if Adam wanted anything he had to ask for it & he should have it — Adam then went forward & then explained the apology & the explanation of the officer [illegible] he should have it at the next fit — This makes the second time Mr Miller has abused Adam two nights in succession — His apology was a handsome thing — He is really generous — usually very kind to the men — & is liked better than any other officer but then they keep a bright look out for his fits — for it may come any moment — I have never had the least difficulty with him [illegible] have been in [illegible] — Johnny Brown [illegible] — who is the bane of my forecastle life — keeps me awake for never an hour every night by his ludicrous fears — that I will turn out in my sleep and throttle him or do him some murderous damage in a dream He swears that I spout Shakespeare every night — & that once I stepped out onto my chest & struck him in the face crying out "Come on MacDuff, & damned be he who first cries Hold, out — Enough!" I get to laughing so at his absurd monkey gestures & talk — that [illegible] Johnny [illegible] crying [illegible] — that he has provided the keys to make me fast to a stanchion — the next time I attack him in a Shakespeare fit — He says that I won't live long if I read Shakespeare much more — for it's a bad book & will make me commit suicide — The rascal will run on deck — when he sees me reading my favourite book — swearing I'm [illegible] — & that he is afraid of me — While there's not a man in the forecastle that dreams such audible dreams as Johnny — He dreamed one night that the devil had hold of him & woke all hands by his cries — till we went to his bunk & found him lying on his back — with starting eyes — clenched fists — knees drawn up & perspiring face — and gone with the night mare — We are constantly abusing each other in fun — but nothing gives him so much pleasure as to know that I write about him

Bound to the Gallipagos — Albicore [illegible]

in the forward — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] from the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] probably by Pepys — Sr John Pepys — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] he means to overhaul my journal some day [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] all I have written about him — I read [illegible] [illegible] with a grin of delight. Sunday [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] but f.t. gt [illegible] [illegible] through the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] number of Albicore [illegible] [illegible] fish [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & striped like a Zebra — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — and as soon as we hauled them up [illegible] cut of their heads and left them dead for Cooking — threw the bodies overboard — a bloody work as the power-ful [illegible] of the fish would scatter blood all about & over us — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] filled with several [illegible] of little fish — they had swallowed — a bottle fish — which [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] like a bladder [illegible] which the [illegible] called a porcupine fish & several other kinds — one very long & slender with a fierce fanged [illegible] like a young Shark — proving to me that the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — "[illegible] [illegible]" [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] large flying fish — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] fish [illegible] [illegible] as [illegible] as any — breaching out of water in his eagerness — How his [illegible] [illegible] come down any addition to such an [illegible] [illegible] possible — or reconcileable with easy digestion & continued good health is to me a wonder — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] for his [illegible] [illegible] — by [illegible] the strong [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Simply because [illegible] think [illegible] & fish [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] in Composition. That as [illegible] [illegible] says — spoils two very good Simples, in themselves very excellent — but Combined [illegible] [illegible] — These fish are done up in batter for the Epicures aft — We have had several messes of [illegible] packs [illegible] forward — [illegible] [illegible] Thompson — who has a festering sore on his [illegible] [illegible] kind of [illegible] in the thick [illegible] that [illegible] him from head to foot — [illegible] our [illegible] [illegible] hardened by Cockroach [illegible] & [illegible] — dirty [illegible] & [illegible] habits [illegible] the coarse fish [illegible] in a greasy dose of peppered [illegible] + [illegible] — Nothing [illegible] the Growler [illegible] such a sight it [illegible] to see, [illegible] growls at every thing — Curses our good beef + pork — [illegible] everything about + in the ship — but [illegible] thing [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] from his oaths enough to [illegible] the [illegible] of all [illegible] [illegible] + [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — a [illegible] ship mate [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] he placed himself voluntarily in his situation always cursing + snarling — about such trivial matters as he will — But I've written enough — Tom asleep before me in his bunk, has just shoved out from his bunk in an unquiet dream — a big hairy leg — + capsized my ink-stand on the preceding pages — I couldn't get angry with him for the mishap so [illegible] [illegible] when I am writing on my chest but I [illegible] him to dream for the future about straight + not crooked adventures — The sleepy "Mike" was probably dreaming about the [illegible] of [illegible] — Monday August 18th

Winds a little variable — but quite steady from the Southward Heading under all sail E. S. E. [illegible] for [illegible] [illegible] with a little rain — Strong current setting to westward — As we approach the [illegible] the trades have hauled from S.E to S. Longitude about 93 West. Lat about 1° North. [illegible] nothing [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] about [illegible] [illegible] + [illegible] up [illegible] [illegible] + [illegible]. The Portuguese are very [illegible] in making all kinds of rope by hand — Santa Anna has made by hand all the [illegible] + sheets to our boat. Give him two or three fathoms of tow line + he will [illegible] [illegible] a length of very handsome + tight laid rope — He is very [illegible] [illegible] at mast head yesterday I saw a large + [illegible] looking Man O' war hawk wheeling about the ship — apparently [illegible] by the strange shape — At last with a swoop he [illegible] end of the jib boom twice + then not satisfied — [illegible] up in a circle towards me coming near — + [illegible] 6 feet from me — with his [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] + [illegible] that [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] of [illegible] disappointed again — + the Dutchman spitting at him — [illegible] approaching us with [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] that I [illegible] [illegible] + [illegible] a' puss at him — not relishing an attack from such [illegible] [illegible] + [illegible] – [illegible] by [illegible]

in drawing [illegible] of sand [illegible] elevation – [illegible] the same [illegible] tree [illegible] lost in the clouds – Had a long talk with J. Miller [illegible] about home matters the evening [illegible] The [illegible] potatoes are beginning to decay. they are the [illegible] – [illegible] potatoes [illegible] – Tuesday [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] of the Gallipagos [illegible] A.M. + by evening [illegible] about 8 miles of Wenham – The current sets so strong here that we could [illegible] [illegible] – The weather was tolerable – but it was cloudy – + a heavy swell on the sea – I went out on the martingale to fish for albicores after 4 P.M. – + watched the islands [illegible] + high – + rugged as they [illegible] with the [illegible] [illegible] – who has been cruising in bad weather – on rugged seas for [illegible] 4 months without a sight of land – during the night [illegible] rain – but a little rainy – the first watch tacked ship to [illegible] + during the middle watch the old [illegible] tacked ship again to E. S. E. thus getting to windward of Wenham [illegible] + [illegible] so that we were obliged to take in [illegible] top gallant sails [illegible] Commencement for our Gallipagos Cruise – I have often heard [illegible] the fine weather about the Gallipagos – + that it never rains here – but I am already compelled to disbelieve [illegible] [illegible] – these islands appear small – + Wenham as we passed it [illegible] about 6 miles abreast of us – shows bleak rocks – + barren declivities – + a long ridge – jutting out like an arm into the sea – [illegible] Wenham [illegible]. We are still two degrees from the [illegible] of these islands. [illegible] nothing but [illegible] – a [illegible] of prickly pear – [illegible] of [illegible] tree – [illegible] [illegible] caught a [illegible] [illegible] caught [illegible] royal yard – [illegible] [illegible] a finger [illegible] could see it – [illegible] after being heartily laughed at for his pains. [illegible]

+ strong current. [illegible] took the [illegible] [illegible] Jack says
that [illegible] better on this ground for a long time, [illegible] Sunday [illegible] 13 [illegible]
all [illegible] in the [illegible]. They say that large
whales [illegible] water. Friday 20th 85° We have left
[illegible] & are now heading for [illegible] Island — but no land
yet in sight. It is certainly now charming weather — Jack tells me
it is now the rainy season here — Sent down our jib & main topsail —
& bent on our old jib & patched m. t. s. with the close reef points
[illegible] [illegible] of [illegible] good weather — [illegible] &
helped Ellis [illegible] on the [illegible] to the old jib & had a pleasant
talk with the old fellow — Ellis is a little short old man — with
a sunken mouth & a low voice — who is continually munching
tobacco — while his chin & nose look at each other — like a second
Punch — he has left his [illegible] behind him — He was [illegible]
during his last voyage — & [illegible] with [illegible] the
[illegible] & inattention of our young officers — who make more
fuss — he tells me — than any he ever saw — He detests the "niggers"
who in either [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — & [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] them [illegible] — [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] the "Natives". They are certainly
the most [illegible] — [illegible] & filthy looking beings — [illegible]
[illegible] — Ellis thinks the mate a good Seaman — but don't
like his fancy work — or the way he manages — & calls him
a regular Nantucket [illegible] — He thinks him [illegible] —
especially to Tripp — who is a conceited — aping — & exceedingly
[illegible] fellow — [illegible] Ellis knows his place & [illegible]
[illegible] — & [illegible] — [illegible] — but [illegible]
jib [illegible] — he [illegible] his mind to me — [illegible] the rest of the
crew were bending the topsails. I like the quiet old man
& he is liked by every one — always pleasant — & sometimes
he's a hornpipe or imitate some [illegible] Savages — to the
infinite diversion of the [illegible] [illegible], after the
[illegible] [illegible] Chaps — But he never interferes — with the
foremast hands — [illegible] [illegible] he is a bit of [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] on this [illegible] — & his
arm is covered with [illegible] & [illegible] — He [illegible] his
[illegible] — with the same [illegible] — with which

Nasty food - Anxious for oil - Drifted back to [illegible]

[illegible] + which [illegible] in the [illegible]
of [illegible] + [illegible] cloth. [illegible]
The Steward Cant do anything with - but wont allow him even to
[illegible]
[illegible] + [illegible] the Steward - [illegible]
[illegible] or rather [illegible]
or fear - from mere stupidity - + the slightest thing will make
him blubber - like a baby - The Cockroaches swarm around
the [illegible] + our [illegible]
is filled with the vermin - No wonder then that we often reject
our food - when we cut through the bodies of boiled Cockroaches
[illegible] + [illegible] of our bread - This is [illegible]
[illegible] for it I must blame the old man - though [illegible]
[illegible] is not fit for any thing else - Still [illegible]
[illegible] + [illegible] - [illegible] the [illegible]
- [illegible] aloft - kept the ship off for the
breaches - + soon made it out to be a large diamond
fish - numbers of which we have seen - [illegible] breaching finely
with a large fish clinging to each flipper - which he was
[illegible] and breaching [illegible] -
[illegible] to [illegible] - disappointed - for in truth we
[illegible] anxious though for oil - the officers for money - +
the [illegible] hands for clothes - there is [illegible]
[illegible] - till we get [illegible] - + the forward
hands are getting [illegible] ragged + patched - many having
no change of clothes - It is a wonder to me how their [illegible]
[illegible] but [illegible]
[illegible] "greasy [illegible]" [illegible]
[illegible] Thursday [illegible]
[illegible]. All hands during their watch on deck were kept
on the lookout for land last night - + ordered to keep it up
[illegible] - We [illegible] the [illegible]
back to the Southward + Eastward - and looked for land
[illegible]
[illegible] land [illegible] + [illegible]
[illegible] to be [illegible] - [illegible] from the [illegible]
current we have drifted back to [illegible] we [illegible] three [illegible]

ago. [illegible] coming [illegible] little [illegible] & immediately tacked ship. We are now again [illegible] to the Eastward - but the winds are variable - & the barke will sometimes come no higher than N.E. by E. & not at present at any time higher than E. by S. So we shall have some difficulty in making the windward Islands. Commenced "Paradise Regained" having finished for the 3rd time the noble & sweet strains of "Paradise Lost". Broke out water & beef & pork this morning - Chasing [illegible] the week. This is a lazy life. Monday [illegible] [illegible] Rainy & quite cold at masthead - Still standing to Eastward under all sail - a little rugged - Two nights ago - Shanghae with a piece of beef [illegible] little larger than a dollar went on deck to show his allowance to the old man - but soon came below - as the old man had gone to supper shaking the beef in his big fist. The men have been growling for some time back about the short allowance of meat & the nasty messes sent forward by our dirty Cook. Yesterday morning we had put [illegible] in the shape of a few potatoes - [illegible] & cooked in slush with one or two bits of pork - [illegible]. They [illegible] there been enough of it. There was no meat - and when the mess was "checked" out the shares were so thin so inadequate to our sea appetites & sea stomachs - that our [illegible] hands agreed to carry the grub aft & show it to the Captain. I reluctantly agreed to the plan [illegible] in general I have disapproved such measures. But in this instance I joined my shipmates - convinced it was time to let the old man know what sort of fare we were getting - I was chosen spokesman - The men who were to relieve the mast head & wheel waited to go aft with us - & taking a pan containing our [illegible] "scouse" [illegible] followed by [illegible]. We waited for some time for the old man to come from below - until the man at the wheel impatient struck a bell for [illegible] - I [illegible] to him to keep quiet - At last the old man made his appearance

The Captains reception of our Complaint-

on the quarter deck - As soon as we saw him walking to & fro there we started [illegible] aft - I leading with the pan of grub - Followed by all hands at my back I walked up to the Capt - who paused just abaft the mainmast & with as much respect in my manner as I could assume - I said pointing at the pan. "Captain all hands of us agreed this morning to come aft & show you our grub - That is one [illegible] & it's a fair sample of what we get every morning - Besides our grub is generally filled with cockroaches & [illegible] stuff which we have to eat in the [illegible] to eat" [illegible] the waist with the other officers - came up & looked into the pan - I had hardly opened my mouth to continue & respectfully ask for more grub - when the old man interrupted me by [illegible] quickly up & lifting his broad fist clutched me by the breast & jerking me along - then catching me by the collar he struck me & shoved me forward & he shouted "Get forward you - Get forward" & he kicked me as he let [illegible] Nearly stopped by such strong [illegible] I paused by the [illegible] & looked aft - when the old man shaking his fist at me sung out - "Get forward I say" & then advancing furiously towards the men who had been standing behind me, expecting anything but such an outrage - for the old man had told us in Ceral to "all come aft when we wanted more grub," he waved his arm & shouted again - "Go forward there - all of you - Go forward I say" & the men came forward [illegible] - The old man followed them up to the main [illegible] when he sang out - "[illegible]" & then went back aft - I saw the 3d mate [illegible] at this scene, & he evidently [illegible] with them - But I am [illegible] for such treatment. We have been told both by the Captain & the officers to go aft in a body - when we have any complaint to make Our manner was respectful - & our [illegible] orderly But the Captain has a devil in him - He told us at Ceral he would "make us [illegible] down close" [illegible] his words. I was chosen as spokesman - because [illegible] well treated by the old man + the object of a great deal of attention from the old man — I was thought the Captain would listen to me sooner than to any other foremost hand — + with this intention the choice was our desire to be moderate + respectful in making our re-quest. But the result showed us how little the old man cared for any of us — + what a tyrant a skipper may be to his men when passion + cupidity are his only guides. Mr. Hoskins kind intentions in supplying the ship with the best of beef + pork — fine [illegible] bread + sugar tea + coffee — have been in a measure frustrated by the Captain's desire to make a saving voyage — The old man loo-king aft + seeing Thompson — called to him "Get out of that — + go forward" + the miserable fellow — thinking his resignation gone — came forward blubbering — while his clothes greasy + stiff as boards from dirt — [illegible] — almost rotted on his trembling carcass — But the old man soon changed his mind for he again cries out "Here you, Thompson get into that hole again" pointing to the galley — the home of cockroaches — + the source of dirt — I feel that further comment on the Captain's conduct to our mess therefore is useless — I do not know of a man in the forecastle who does not intend to leave the ship at the next port — + I do feel that a few would leave at any rate — even if well treated by the old man — yet I know that it will be mainly the Captain's fault if his whole crew forward desert at Payta — Thompson has not in the slightest degree anything to do with the Cabin food — The Steward prepared + cooked all — never allowing Thompson even to watch the food while cooking — + I've heard he often said that nothing would induce him to eat any of Thompson's messes — thus so long as his own food was clean + well cooked the Captain cared [illegible] what we had forward — nasty or clean — it was all the same to him — Many a time I have turned in disgust with all my shipmates from the compounds sent forward — when I have seen the dirty — unwashed + [illegible] hands of Thompson passing down the kids — + satisfied my appetite

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Good – Thursday August 25th/1859
Decidedly bad weather – Rain frequent & cloudy almost constant-
ly – Winds a little variable. Sometimes strong & occasionally
very light. Night watches disagreeable – Mastheads Cold –
Now about on the line & nearly two degrees to the Eastward
of the Gallipagos. Stood on the Eastern tack till yester-
day – when we tacked ship to the Southward & Westward
& kept so for half a day – when we again tacked to the East-
ward – This morning we are again standing S.E. & with
the strong Current in our favor will probably make the
islands soon – All kinds of reports are circulating about
going into port – We overhauled the fresh water house
the other day & immediately it was reported we were
bound for Tumbez – But no one can predict anything of
the old Man's intention. The Mate offered to bet that in
3 months we would be in high latitudes – but this I think
improbable – This Morning since the 3rd Mate sung out from
the Mast head "There she breaches" & the officers roused by
the cry sprang into the rigging as another cry came from
aloft – "There she lop tails" & again "There she lop tails"
& in a moment more – "There blows" & the old familiar cry's
rung out clear from aloft – But our excitement was drowned
as a heavy mist swept over the ship & ahead – obscuring
the sea & heavens – & though the Capt. & Mates were aloft
with their glasses – nothing further was seen – though an
hour afterwards – two or three faint breaches were seen
a great distance off our weather quarter – Albacores & other
fish occasionally play around the ship – & schools of the
graceful flying porpoises – frequently sport about our bows –
though we have not been able to strike any of them – or
of these animals – All the foremost hands having exhausted
their Tea & Sugar – are making [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] –
Our Studying Club [illegible] – having [illegible] in addition to [illegible]
[illegible] to obtain the ships place – latitude & longitude – [illegible]
[illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] – [illegible] reading History of the
[illegible] [illegible] by [illegible] – & The [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] mighty [illegible] – [illegible] [illegible] – & [illegible] –

The Pirates own book - is a favourite in the forecastle. My teaching still continues - [illegible] Frank Wells to give up novels & [illegible] history - Found for him Peter Parley's History of the world - with which he is now occupied -

Sunday Aug 28th 1859 Cloudy cold blowing hard, [illegible] so [illegible] that thick clothing necessary to comfort - and yet we are but about 60 miles to the Southward of the line - & cruising in the [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] another of the [illegible] [illegible] - Broke out the remains of our fine potatoes from [illegible] - & found most of them far gone in decay - An execrably nasty job the [illegible] [illegible] with [illegible] Cockroaches - Hundreds of [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] around & about the ship occasionally dropping their faeces on deck & on the men at the Mastheads - They are land birds & never light in the water from which they have no means of rising. One lit on main truck & displayed short legs - with unwebbed feet - I have seen them near a thousand miles from any land in pursuit of food -

Monday Aug 29th 1859. We are at length bound into port. [illegible] ing of doing anything to [illegible] - The old man has determined to wood & water at Tombez & then go into Payta for letters &c & [illegible] [illegible] there - Sailing through [illegible] blowing almost a gale we are under all sail - & plunging & plowing through a very rugged Sea - All hands delighted at the prospect - Overhauling & [illegible] the [illegible] to chain stoppers - ring stoppers - [illegible] pointers &c & getting [illegible] - baskets &c ready - The ship after coming from port is [illegible] to windward - to the Archer ground & then as soon as the Season will permit for [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] - But I shall probably [illegible] at Payta - taking a [illegible] to [illegible] Thence to Callao & Lima - & thence by way of China or India home around the [illegible] Cape - Manuel is making two handsome baskets for my chest - with [illegible] knots - All is excitement & [illegible] - & the [illegible] [illegible] & laying their plans for a successful [illegible] - I regret that we have taken no more oil - or that we cannot make a longer stay at the Islands - But I have had enough of whaling - & [illegible] for the [illegible] of [illegible] - I anticipate a little difficulty in leaving - but nothing that [illegible] cannot overcome -

Nearing Point St Helena — Our Cruise nearly up.

Wednesday Nov 11th 1857. Yesterday Morning we made Point St Helena — & in the afternoon — when at the mast head — I traced the long line of the South American Coast from which the point juts out so as to resemble an island — Saw a merchant barke under all sail — heading with us she has lost her main topgallant mast — 3 whalers also seen off our lee beam & bow — Humpbacks seen in numbers breaching & blowing about — One ship anchored off the point probably humpbacking. Saw just after dark a long fire in the direction of the point — dry seaweed or brush burning. Tacked ship several times during the night — our very cautious Skipper — as usual keeping well clear of the land — the consequence — Saw the merchant barke — for a tack of [illegible] at day break — & the wind dulling to a dead calm we are now drifting slowly with the current which sets in. Tis a bore — but we shall be unable to make it till tomorrow — if then — Been hard at work scraping off the rust from the iron work about the ship — & painting the chains — bent up shapes to a [illegible] — Have not yet got up the cables — Traded two pairs of linen drawers two white shirts some tooth powder & an old handkerchief for two new pairs of dungaree pants — Am glad that our long — weary — protracted cruise is so near finished — drifting about with the winds & currents — passing slowly over vast reaches of barren ocean — unrelieved by the sight of land or sails — without the excitement of pursuing our gigantic game — & then seeing a solitary blow — our only companions the porpoise — the dolphin — & the flying fish — or the man-of-war hawk & the boobies — our path over the sea — attended by sombre clouds — & rugged waves — by squalls & by rains — & our lives passing as sluggishly as our laggard ship — from such a cruise — I am glad to be relieved — by the very contrast — the undulating dim coast ahead — & the presence of neighboring sails — gives us a life — & a zest [illegible] — have [illegible] joy — we have not had for nearly six months — Every one cheerful — & all hands getting their shore clothes ready & [illegible] their [illegible] —

Sunday Sept 17. wind to [illegible] yesterday P.M. & had a fine passage - [illegible] beautiful weather [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] from [illegible] - the [illegible] [illegible] of [illegible] [illegible] - Sandy [illegible] & its base white with breakers. two schooners between us & the shore beating to the wind - a bungie close on our lee beam - with its square sail & small jib - & away in the distance blue peaks of distant mountains. Butterflies & land birds came off to us. The Pacific certainly in these latitudes near the coast is a [illegible] & beautiful sea. Captain saw a red light last night a great distance off - which the Cap said was caused by [illegible]ting volcano - it would [illegible] occasional flashes of bright flame. The 3rd Mate strangely enough said it was nothing but the breakers flashing on Dead Mans Island. The Cap [illegible] ship last night & managed to keep us back so that we only raised Tumbez point this noon - Dead Man's Island has been plainly in sight all day. Even its lighthouse on the highest point of the Island is visible from deck - This island lies about 20 miles from Tumbez. Expect to be in and drop anchor this P.M. Got up & ranged both Cables yesterday afternoon & bent on to the larboard anchor & this P.M. got the starboard anchor off the bows & bent on the right cable - Great numbers of [illegible] hawks [illegible] about us - large [illegible] [illegible] by the ship. Our duff this noon [illegible] & [illegible] was literally filled with dirt & cockroaches - I didnt eat a morsel of the filthy food - but sat laughing at the discoveries the fellows made as they carefully sliced their duff - "Hello! here's a piece of Ole Thompsons hat" cried Johnny - "Here's a big worm" - "Look at the Cockroaches" "I've bit a cockroach in two" - "Lets make Thompson eat 'em when he comes below" came from different empty mouths - while all hands roared out at last, finding to his disgust that he was munching a baked Cockroach pushed to the slop bucket & holding out his soggy duff cried - "Who wants my duff! Does you Tom?" - finding no purchasers flung his duff into the bucket. [illegible] no one cares to speak to the Old Man about our great whiskers being too luxurious in the forecastle. 4 P.M. - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of [illegible] & this P.M. - My watch below this afternoon - and my watch

Coming to anchor — ships at anchor — off the [illegible]
we called at ?— On going on deck I saw just ahead a long low
beach stretching north & south & to the northward fading away &
having nothing but tree tops — clusters of foliage — apparently
growing in the air. The coast very low was fringed by a thick
growth of trees and the white beach by the gentlest of slopes
met the long swells of the Ocean — Away in the back ground
lofty & irregular Mountains rising above the green foliage of the
coast gave evidence of high land in the interior. A break in
the beach & verdure showed us the mouth of Tumbez river —
5 Ships were laying at anchor about 1/2 a mile from the shore
& so low was the coast that from our deck — the highest tree
tops didn't reach up half way to the main tops of the ships & their
hulls loomed up large compared with the shore — The wind
was blowing inshore & before the wind we rapidly neared our
anchorage — & as we approached the ships we made out four
of them to be whalers — & one a Peruvian brig bound for Callao —
We watched them & soon made out one to be the old Chili —
which we gammed on the [illegible] ground — We passed between
her & the Montgomery — as they lay heading towards us — from
the flowing tide. As we swept by the old Chili her crew
many of whom we recognized — waved a welcome to us — &
we dropping a little astern of her — let go our anchor &
brought up in a line with the other ships. We furled everything
by watches & soon our old craft was riding under bare poles
not in a harbor — for we are merely anchored off a long
& slightly curving coast — The skipper of the Montgomery
came aboard as soon as we dropped our mud hook — & soon
our old man lowered & went on board the Mongahela —
We began immediately to wash off & scrape the outside of the
Ship & sent aloft cutting & fish tackles to hoist in our water
While our Old Man was aboard the Mongahela — The Capt of
the Chili came off in a light whale boat — & coolly hailed the
Mate whom he mistook for the Captain — but being told by
our blunt Mate that — the Capt was ashore — he coolly
stepped inboard with considerable importance — paced up &
down our quarter deck — & at last asked for a spy glass
& scanned a [illegible] that was approaching from the

[illegible] thanks. He was young fine looking well. Even elegantly dressed man — & in a little while he left coldly touching his hat to the mate — who evidently cared as little for him — He afterwards came aboard again — To night the gunners began their visits which we must now expect every evening while we remain here — The Chili's men brought the news of a mutiny aboard their ship — Their skipper striking a man at the wheel was the pretext for all hands to go aft & refuse duty unless the ship was immediately headed for port — & the Captain finding them firm — & not being himself very energetic or determined — immediately left ship & came here — & put some of the crew in the Calaboose — where they will remain so long as he pays two reals per man each day — A slight punishment — as they will be out tomorrow — have their chests & clothes — & as much as they can drink — They will all go in a brig to Guayaquil & ship on merchantmen — In fact they have had no punishment at all — Heard that the old Virginia has been doing well on the Gallipagos ground — John Chustin — who is known throughout the whole place came off bringing some plantains — & was told by the old man never to come aboard again unless he sent some ashore — He is a pleasant looking fellow — & acts as a kind of agent & middleman for all the whalemen who touch here — It's a beautiful evening tonight but the gunners are in full blast — Natives & Peruvians have already come off to trade perhaps they will soon think again to smuggle off vegetables or onions. Friday Sept 2nd 1859

Eight hour watches last night — one boat's crew & boatsteerer-man to each boat — & to night midship oarsman — & so each night — All hands called & got breakfast at 6 this morning — & after breakfast by watches broke from fore & main holds empty water casks — and about 8 o'clock the old man & woman went in the starboard & 1st & waist boats we pulled them up the river to Tumbez. The ship lying about 3/4 of a mile from shore we pulled away till we approached the mouth of the river — where we saw numbers of pelicans flapping through the air — skimming along with their immense wings & heads as long as their bodies — & suddenly diving with a heavy splash

The River.

& bringing up in their large pouches a fish - which they would swallow by throwing up their heads & gobbling down their game - this as we entered the mouth of the river - which is very shallow a long bar extending across the entrance, white with breakers a long line of surf - we saw numbers of these great birds standing like sentinels on the low beach watching immovably for fish - or perched on some old tree or snag - that laid stranded on the bar - On the left of the entrance on a low sandy point were two or three bamboo houses built on piles and elevated some 5 feet above the ground - & thatched with long grass or stalks - The river rapidly narrowed - till its width was about 130 feet & as we rowed along its quiet waters - we could see on either bank the luxuriant growth of strange trees & plants - accustomed to pull in rugged seas - the still - smooth water of the river offered but little obstacle to our boat & we shot along the winding river - new views constantly opening on us - to me a source of constantly increasing pleasure - We soon lost sight of the sea & were soon surrounded by thick copses - matted under-growth - and occasional clumps of tall & beautiful trees - All was strange & tropical - immense birds were flying in every direction - & as we advanced up the river - birds of bright plumages flitted about us - & the turkey buzzard with his rough & broad wings was soaring about - or perching on occasional open spots on the banks - we passed several little open & cultivated openings - with the same kinds of houses we first saw - & pulled away without a pause for 5 miles till we came to [illegible] - where in a beautiful grove we saw a house of the same description but better built - women sitting on the open platform & long tailed horses tethered & feeding among the trees - while canoes hollowed out of a single tree were drawn up on the beach. About 1/2 a mile further on we pulled - the river winding around sandy points & along shelving banks clothed to the edge with vegetation - Clusters of cocoanut trees & plantains getting frequent - birds singing sweet music to us - & [illegible] from land - while the iguana & - the lizards were running [illegible] in the grass [illegible] till we came to [illegible] - where we pulled ashore & landed our

Skipper & wife [3] it is impossible for me to write further in detail — for the fine cattle is filled with gammers & I am so terribly fatigued. So I must resort to my old plan of notes. Describe Scenery — Skipper ashore — old Woman going up to the house — picking lemons — appearance of house — the natives — [illegible] Mill &c — I can write no more as all hands are entertaining the gammers & I must stop my pen
Continued on page 244.

Sunday Sept 11th 1859

Left Tumbez yesterday — tripped our anchor about 3 P. M. — & under all sail stood out to sea — passing close astern of the old [illegible] — & Wm Lee — & right through the fleet abreast of the Virginia — which has just dropped her anchor & which we with difficulty recognised in a coat of new paint. Uncle passed by the windward brig George, holding up & waved his hat but we had little time to exchange good byes for we were hard at work catting & fishing both anchors. The fleet of the river gradually dropped astern as we stood out on the starboard tack to the N.W. — & the low coast & familiar landmarks of the river & point faded away into indistinct outlines while the blue hazy forms of the Cordilleras — rising & disappearing in clouds — grew for a little while more distinct & relieved by the level beams of the sun setting far ahead in the western waves — till at last all became blended in one dark grey cloud — as we tacked ship & stood along the coast — We stood on all night — making short tacks — the officers for the first time tacking ship — while the old Man was below — Our Skipper night or day has always attended to this manoeuvre himself — This morning — thick cloudy weather about 5 miles from land — quite calm — warm & pleasant — Sea & air & sky all quiet — the coast getting higher & more varied. Expect to be in Payta by Tuesday — Stand half watches to Payta. Must refer to my notes for a description of my visit to Tumbez, I have been too tired with pulling & working to write in this journal — Yesterday's run has been such that I have not made 10 or 15 miles

Monday Sept 12th 1859. Stood on by short tacks along the coast — sometimes within a mile of land, all yesterday [illegible] the [illegible] & coast more rugged — wind freshening [illegible] we came in sight of Cape Blanco — returning at first

Gale off Cape Blanco. Jiggers. Cold Weather. Right Whales

middle watch we found the starboard watch just coming from aloft having reduced sail to double reefed topsails. It was blowing a stiff gale & the barke was laboring in a very rugged sea — but our usual good fortune stuck by us. for we did nothing but leave ship just as our watch was up. & this morning on turning out after breakfast we found the ship again under all sail. Cape Blanco. always surrounded by stormy & ruggedy weather is now about 100 miles a head. & by night we shall probably have weathered it. but it still blows stiffly. & the ship pitches in a heavy sea — a decided contrast to the weather we had Saturday & Sunday Morning. when the winds fanned us along with the softest of gales & the sea was so smooth that the ripples from the bow increased & swept away in broad circles — [illegible] board [illegible] have feather back bones or spines which make so called [illegible] — Many of us troubled with jiggers — a little insect that penetrates the flesh under the toe-nails & causes if not destroyed — pain & bad swellings. we take [illegible] of going ashore barefooted — have to cut them out with a sharp needle — Tuesday Sept 13th 1859. Blowing hard — very rugged — weather cold. Reduced sail last night by furling mizzen & j. — & single reefing topsails. & tacked ship for 4 hour tacks — the winds [illegible] head in our teeth & yesterday at noon we had made but 26 miles in the last 24 hours — the coast high & most irregular to windward of Cape Blanco presents an annoying monotony of sand hills & [illegible] [illegible] a [illegible] ashore to relieve the yellowish tawny shore — yesterday from 4 P.M. till after supper I spent the watch mast head — & have yet had — the wind blowing almost a gale from the Southward — & piercing me through & through with its chill blast. till my teeth chattered — my eyes watering [illegible] straining to the great end — [illegible] through the rain [illegible] — but at last the excitement of crying out "there she breaches" "there blows" "there blows" — as a school of humbacks tumbled & spouted — showing great black humps & swallow tailed flukes at right angles — & below — [illegible] black [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] + as soon as the officers go [illegible] [illegible] + [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] The old Man has [illegible] but that makes little difference [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] about Payta [illegible] Sept [illegible] 185[illegible] about 4 P.M. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Monday Sept 26th 1857. We laid at Payta ten days—Each watch had one days liberty—for 3 men ran away from the starbord watch—Frank Pillsbury—Frank Willey + Charly Curtis—+ though our watch had liberty the next day—and all of us Came abroard at the proper time—yet the old Man refused to give the forrmast hands Any More liberty—but allowed the officers + boatsteerers liberty Every day for the next week—The old Man Called all hands aft the morning after our liberty was stopped—+ told us that he had intended to have given all of us liberty Every day we remained in port—so long as we behaved ourselves—but that already 3 men had run away—+ that he knew of others who had letters to a Certain Man in town to Stow them away—that they had asked this Man to hide them—that he—the old Man knew all about it—+ knew who these men were—that it was of no use to deny it—+ now said the old Man "I'll tell you what I'l do—The moment I catch the runaways + get them in the Callaboose I'l give you your liberty again—No matter if it is 12 oclock at noon—I'l Come right off + send the watch ashore on liberty—Now mind Thats all I've got to say—" None of us Expected that the runaways would be Caught for it was known that they had gone into the interior—well provided with water + provisions—so with sullen Curses upon the old Man + "One armed Bill" the man who

Old Man refusing to give us liberty.

was Supposed to have given the old Man his information - the Men day after day performed their light harbor duties - growling Constantly in the Most discontented Spirit - for Each watch has had but two days liberty since we left home - A picked crew of Portugues were detailed for boat duty - a circumstance that added to the general dissatisfaction - We did but little - painting the chains breaking out bread & water - & doing occasional jobs - & passed most of our time watching the Steamers & Ships that left & Entered the port - Very little liquor was smuggled aboard - though Canoes frequently brought Natives Men & women off to the Ship. At last two days before we sailed - the rumors that the runaways were taken - rumors that Commenced the morning after they left - were Confirmed for going ashore on boat duty - I actually saw the 3 men in the Calaboose - One of them Frank - P - being Extremely ill - & lying helpless & uncared for on a rough platform of old boards - surrounded by fleas & the noise of the adjacent plaza - I brought the news aboard - & the Men immediately thought the Old Man should keep his promise & give us liberty - but not a word from the Old Man about liberty - give us the slightest hope of any Enjoyment ashore - It was over two days before we sailed - & notwithstanding his Express promise - that the moment he had the runaways in the Calaboose - "no matter if it were 12 o'clock he would take a boat & come aboard & give us liberty" - the Old Man deliberately broke his word - didnt say a word to us about liberty - didnt offer any Explanation - but came & went & Enjoyed himself & the Company of the old woman as usual - & left his Crew to Shift for themselves - For my own part - the Old Man refused to give me my discharge - ignoring my Contract - declaring I had Shipped for 18 Months - & that he had orders to see that I went aboard Some vessel bound direct to the United States - grounding Some further reasons on a Care for my health & Comfort - & after detaining me for another long Cruise of 6 Months refusing to give me any Money for the purchase of paper & ink - & a few necessaries - on the ground that he had no Money when he afterwards brot off a boat load of Comforts for himself & Old Woman - I was obliged to Exchange my gold sleeve buttons for paper & ink Enough to Carry on this journal -

Last Saturday morning we tripped anchor - the men heaving away with slow & sullen strokes - without our accustomed Shanties - though Happy struck up "Bully in the Alley" & soon dropped it as no one but Charley the runaway joined in - & finally getting the anchor to the bows we set all sail & left Payta & its shipping astern till we rounded Payta head when we saw no more of the old town - as we stood out to sea - bound for the Callao ground on a long cruise of 6 months. Our crew discontented - & cursing our Skipper worse than ever -

I shall here discontinue my log in this book - & reserve the remaining pages for notes of my visit to Tumbez & Payta - & a continuation of my description of a trying out scene & the capture of a whale - I continue my log & journal on page 258 of my supplement log book - & refer to my notes for an account of our visit to Tumbez & Payta - vide pages 236 & 244 - 242.

Chase of a lone whale off Massafuero - Jany 26th 1860.

A little after 6 oclock on the morning of the 26th it being my watch below - I was awaked by long loud crys of "Thar blows" "Thar blows" - Coming from aloft - I hastily dressed & with my watch mates passed on deck - the rigging was filled with men - & from all parts of the ship came those regular crys - that denote a Sperm whale in sight - I soon learned that 2 whales were raised about 3 miles from the Ship - we crowded on every thing in chase - Our breakfast was now sent down - This was soon finished & then we got the boats ready for lowering - The whales were down - & we waited for them to come up before we lowered - In 45 minutes from the time they went down they appeared again about 4 miles from the Ship - The wind was light & the Ship was losing in the chase - The old Man now ordered us to lower - telling the mates as we shoved off - that he would set the colors - when he wanted us to to hoist our sails & take our paddles - Off we started - the Ma leading - But presently the bow boat pulled ahead - & soon we of the starboard had passed the Mate & 2nd Mate & were close astern of the bow boat we pulled for 2 miles - Our boat was now leading the other boats - when we saw the signal set - & flying from the Ship's Mizzen peak - All the boats now set their sails – and paddled away – heading N.W. No whales were in sight – but we headed N.W by the boats compasses – in the direction the whales were going when last seen from the ship – The bow boat setting her Stunsail – gradually drew ahead of us – & now the boats were sailing & paddling to leeward, with the wind on our quarter – There was a very heavy swell rolling from the S.W. It was a bright clear day. The wind lulled when we first set sail – but in 2 hours time it freshened a little – On we kept steadily paddling till the ship was far astern & finally out of sight – For 3 hours we saw nothing – but the swelling sea – a few birds, & the white boat sails – as they rose & fell behind the long heaves of the sea – We were all afu tired – & wearily urging our boat through the water – when about 11 A.M Johnny suddenly started from his seat in the head of the boat and cried out – "thar blows" – "Closer to the bow boat" – We saw as we eagerly watched the bow boat – several spouts apparently close to her – We worked away hard enough for a chance at the whale – but presently the blows ceased – & we saw the bow boat keep off a little & then luff to – with her sail shaking in the wind – We had gained a little on her – but she soon kept off again to her old course – Convinced from these movements that she was close to the whale – we paddled away with renewed ardor – In half an hours time we saw spouts again close to the bow boat – But the wind now began to lull till finally it became a dead calm – the very ripples on the surface of the immense swells sunk away & left the water smooth without a wave – As a great roller would sweep down on us – it would drive before it a body of air – that would fill for a moment our flapping sail – the boat would lean to the breeze – & then roll back with a slatting sail as the long wall of water passed to leeward & left us again becalmed in the trough of the sea – We kept on this way for 2 hours more – The other boats were now some distance astern – We had seen blows – every half hour just ahead of the bow boat – & we kept steadily on in pursuit – Suddenly Mr Wilson sung out – "thar blows" on our lee beam – & he instantly luffed the boat around – & as he slacked off the sheet he said – Thar's the whale, Mr – Goland has run by him" – He now told us to take ~~our~~ paddles out & let the boat run – before the wind which had now freshened so that our light craft, now before the wind was running smartly to leeward – He was afraid of again passing by the whale – The blows which

Mr Wilson saw soon ceased – and the whale sounded – we had now an opportunity to bail out our leaky boat + take a lunch of hard bread + water – The Mate + 2nd Mate seeing us keep off followed us – + the 3 boats were soon in a line heading N. N. W – for the whale had milled 2 points from his N.W – course – The Mate under mainsail – gaff topsail + stunsail was slowly overhauling us: while Mr Miller just held his own about a mile astern – For half an hour we kept on – Mr Goland had also kept off + was running down to us – The Mates boat under the increasing – but inconstant wind rolled on the long swells – till she nearly capsized once or twice – We soon saw the Mate take to his paddles – It afterwards appeared that neither the Mate or 2nd mate had seen anything of the whale since they had left the Ship – The Mate had long since given up the chase – + was now trying to overhaul us to inquire if we had seen any reason to keep on as we did – Mistaking this movement – + supposing that the Mate had caught sight of the whale – we earnestly looked about – + almost instantly discovered the whale blowing about a quarter of a mile off our larboard bow – + heading across across our bows – We instantly luffed to avoid going onto the whales Eye – So did the Mate + as we eagerly watched our game as he, unconscious of danger was moving through the water at the rate of 4 knots – the Mate sung out to us to take our paddles – we did so + sprung to our work with an ardor to be appreciated only by whalemen – We gradually drew astern of the whale + soon were heading directly for him – Spring my boys – Spring – jerk her up – sang out our officer in low tones – + every man did his utmost – Unfortunately the wind now died away + left us dependent on our paddles – But we still steadily overhauled the whale – as we neared him – we saw that he was of immense size – From a great broad reddish brown mass just above the surface of the sea – every moment or two burst out a little cloud of spray – that shot up in jerks like imprisoned steam suddenly loosed from confinement – or as I have seen the fountain on Boston Common send up its columns in irregular puffs – The whale formed a mass of vapory water about 10 feet high – the top spread out – so that the drops fell in a circle about the whales head – away – it seemed 50 feet from the spout appeared the whales hump – cutting through the water that foamed around it – curved + hooked like a large black fish hump – but vastly larger – + visible a foot or two above the sea – The water was all ocean — not from the speed of the whale entirely — but necessarily from so vast a body moving through it with such resistless power — Every time the whale spouted he showed a long & immense head — which we could see as we neared him — was mottled with large grayish spots — one larger than a barrel some 15 feet abaft his nose — while all the surface of his body that we could see was lumpy with fat — & hilly with oily blubber. We kept on excited beyond description by the rich sight — The whale was spouting regularly & low — It was evident that he wasn't gallied — we were close astern of his curious old hump — for it was unlike any other hump that I have seen on a whale — & were about half a ships length abaft his mottled gray — submerged form — when suddenly up rose a splendid pair of flukes black as night — & broad as our quarter deck & sweeping high in the air — curved slowly with an indescribable confidence & grace into the sea — & the whale had gone down —

Disappointed we lay too for the other boats to come up — The Mate & Mr Soland soon came along side — the latter officer reporting that he had been within two ships length of the whale some five times — till he had finally run by him — We found that the whale was still heading N. N. W so the boats kept on in pursuit. Our boat dropped a little astern of the larboard & bow boats — as they under stunsails & jibs outsailed our craft that carried only a mainsail — Mr Miller was lagging some distance astern — Presently the whale rose again — this time to windward — We had again run by him — Our boat instantly headed for him — but Mr Miller seeing our movements — anticipated us & as he was nearest we lay too to watch his success. Mr Miller till this moment had seen nothing of the whale — He at first thought it was a sulphur bottom that was blowing & he made ready to shoot him — old Ellis however recognized the spout as that of a sperm whale — & this opinion of the old whaleman directly caused every man to paddle as if for life — We at first thought Mr Miller was going onto the whales eyes — & Mr Tilson exclaimed impatiently at the apparent blundering of the 2nd Mate — Soon however the boat rounded in astern of the whale — & then began slowly to creep near his hump — We were but a short distance off — & excited at the sight we stood up to watch the chase — How slow that boat seemed to move! The whale kept on blowing — but he had now been up some time — we feared that every blow would be the last one — & that the whale would sound — The boat appeared to crawl like a snail — & yet slowly it drew along side the crooked hump + then the bows appeared forward of the hump — + then an instant more — + old Ellis drawing back — as the boats bows were not two fathoms from the whale — let first one iron fly + then snatching up his second buried it chock up to the hitches in the whales back — Hurrah he's fast — we shouted — + then we saw the whale raise his hump — the two irons sticking fast — + white water a moment before he sounded — I had been breathless almost till I saw Ellis throw in his irons + then I shouted from pure joy — We now took down our sail + mast — got out our oars + pulled for Mr Millers boat — The bow boat came up as we did — + we stationed ourselves on either bow of the waist boat ready for the whale when he came up — the mate lay on his oars a little outside of us — The waist boat had run but little + it seemed that the whale was sounding deep — for the line ran straight down from the boat into the water — Our disappointment may be imagined — as we saw Mr Miller haul in his line slowly — that was now slack — + the two iron poles finally rise under his bows — The whale was loose — Both irons had drawn — after about 150 fathoms of line had been taken out from the large tub — We had little time to exchange our mutual chagrin — for the whale appeared half a mile to leeward — heading as before N.N.W. still undiverted from his course — We all set sail in pursuit — Twice the whale rose — spouted for a while + then went down — The sun was now low in the heavens + the night breeze began to freshen over the darkening sea — The 3rd time the whale rose — both the Mate + 2nd Mate — who had gained on the whale at every rising dashed at him — but the Mate seeing Mr Golcon had the best chance kept back while Mr G went on — Again we had the excitement of watching a boat till it made fast — The whale unbreathed still spouted so regularly — in his unvarying course — Mr Golcond laid his boat alongside the whales hump — till both whale + boat were in the same brine + yeasty water — Manuel stood up — + as the boat dashed close to the big hump he gave the whale his first iron close by the jagged holes from which Ellis's irons had drawn — The boat rocked as he darted + Manuel stumbled onto his second iron — but recovering himself he caught up the iron + darted it — The whale started as the first iron struck him + raising his flukes + bringing them down within a foot of Manuel's head splashed water all over him + so blinded him — that he could hardly see to throw his second iron — However the iron struck + went in —

For a moment the whale lashed the water with his flukes & would have Stove the bow boat had not Mr Goland swept her off with his Steering oar— But as we dashed on to make fast— the whale went down— raising his terrible flukes as he sounded— He appeared again in a moment— shooting suddenly out from the sea first his under jaw— then his long square built head— an immense affair brownish & spotted with gray— & began slowly to open & close his jaws— the under jaw from 16 to 18 feet in length— shutting into the upper & immovable jaw— disclosing his white Mouth— & the great sockets into which his teeth fitted with a force that could have crushed anyone of us or the boats like an egg Shell— 20 feet from the sea rose this tower of Mottled blubber— white jaws & glistening teeth— & then sunk back— & was instantly succeeded by the broad flukes— flung high above the sea— & waving to & fro as if the immense owner was either in great pain or rage— These too disappeared in foam— & as the whale sounded Mr Goland perceived to his intense Mortification that the whale was again loose— Both of Manuels irons had also drawn— The whale rose again close to the waist boat & dashed by its bows so close that Ellis might have made fast again— But he was setting down— not expecting the whale so soon— Away went our game— now fairly roused— dead to windward— We saw some time after— his spout about a Mile to windward— & this was the last of him— WE saw him no more— It was useless to follow him. It was now blowing stiffly— there was a heavy swell on— & night was closing about us— so we reluctantly gave up the pursuit— What a disappointment— an Enormous prize had fairly slipped through our fingers— That fellow carried 120 bbls of sperm oil in his jacket— if not more— for his blubber had that lumpy Corrugated appearance that denotes very fat & rich substance— & his head alone— would have made 50 bbls— We now set out for the ship pulling to windward— We soon made out the ships upper sails— as She came down before the strong wind under all sail— I had not expected to reach the ship that night but all safely got aboard by 7½— the Men so tired by incessant work all day that they staggered like drunken Men when they reached the ships deck— The whole Men & women were of Course disappointed— So were all hands. 4 irons had drawn— a very unusual thing— one toggle— two one flued & one single flued iron had severally drawn from that whale— we supposed because the blubber was too rich & soft to hold against the strain of the line & the whales violent movements— Thus ended our Chase of Massafuero [illegible].

My Visit to Paita Peru – South America
in
Bark [illegible] [illegible] – Capt [illegible]
Sept 1859.

Tuesday Sept 13th 1859. Blowing a stiff gale – very cold weather – Made the land about 9 A.M. [illegible] [illegible] from mast head [illegible] in going about [illegible] – Every thing on a strain – [illegible] heeling + [illegible] along [illegible] [illegible] before – walking to windward [illegible] again – Ship [illegible] water + going [illegible] – appearance of things [illegible] [illegible] + [illegible] in a [illegible] of the [illegible] – Ships in harbor – I watching them to see what [illegible] – I almost have to get away – [illegible] Steamer [illegible] + one whaleship dragging anchor at first + finally [illegible] [illegible] of [illegible] in the harbor [illegible] 5½ fathoms [illegible] [illegible] + [illegible] – Capt of port + health officer coming aboard – watch washing + getting ready to go ashore in morning – got to our anchorage just about dark – [illegible] standing watch – Wednesday Sept 14th 1859. Starboard watch [illegible] [illegible] liberty – [illegible] of ship [illegible] [illegible] liberty money – [illegible] [illegible] getting letters – [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] getting letters [illegible] [illegible] Capt [illegible] aboard [illegible] [illegible] letters [illegible] [illegible] of letters [illegible] [illegible] changing [illegible] – Capt [illegible] for the [illegible] – [illegible] [illegible] + women ashore [illegible] – [illegible] [illegible] of [illegible] death + Judge [illegible] – [illegible] Europe. [illegible] in Cabin – [illegible]. Thursday Sept 15th 1859 – In morning our boat going after liberty men in the [illegible] of the morning – All mustered on pier – Except F.P. F.W. + C.C. appearance of liberty men [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] – Our watch [illegible] to go [illegible] – getting ready + going ashore. Mitchell in [illegible] coming [illegible] all day – Tom [illegible] going ashore [illegible] – Heard that [illegible] caught – cruising about [illegible] – Playing tenpins – Giffords Alley – + [illegible] Saloon – [illegible] dressed [illegible] along with [illegible] + parasol – followed by several young girls [illegible] [illegible] beautiful girl with fair complexion – black eyes [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] coming ashore – [illegible] appearance of [illegible] streets – + Costumes + faces – going to [illegible] + seeing young [illegible] – [illegible] – the Calaboose + [illegible] the Church [illegible] – Custom house – going up to main top – describe Scene – One armed Bill – + Chap wanting to ship me away — would have sold me for an ounce — shipping drunk — The Captain refusing to give me my discharge + his manner — officers from Man of War Steamer in undress, lounging about — game on the piazza — appearance of every thing — busy yards + [illegible] — getting my dinner at an [illegible] a la Peruvian house — My resolution to [illegible] — good dinner — Meeting the Chiles at main top. his attempts to get me to run away — [illegible] trying to go aboard — no boat from the Ship. Mate impatience for going with him in [illegible] — Steward [illegible] drunk — [illegible] of [illegible] Steward on [illegible] — [illegible] to John Moore — [illegible] engaged [illegible] — My [illegible] + Mate — Slaughter + Mat — 5 of us going off to Ship [illegible] — Mate [illegible] — [illegible] about this — Mate [illegible] with [illegible] quarter deck — turning in — Friday Sept 16th 1859. Rest of our watch coming off in Morning — No more liberty for forward hands — Capt calling all hands aft + talking to us about our liberty — [illegible] his [illegible] — officers + [illegible] of Starboard watch going ashore — Chile [illegible] them in Canvass — [illegible] a [illegible] — fine appearance of [illegible] going out — writing 5 pages of letter for my [illegible] — [illegible] letters [illegible] — [illegible] our liberty — [illegible] first [illegible] watch — [illegible] + stowing [illegible] chests — Saturday Sept 17th 1859. [illegible] officers + [illegible] ashore on liberty — Man o war boat [illegible] off [illegible] for [illegible] for repair — English [illegible] shipping for a [illegible] — [illegible] thatto [illegible] Portuguese going to Ship — [illegible] — dying — threatening to [illegible] — [illegible] of [illegible] Ship — [illegible] shipped for the cruise at 13 [illegible] — Sunday Sept 18th 1859. writing home to [illegible] All hands [illegible] about liberty + officers + boat [illegible] going ashore — [illegible] thirty [illegible] to be kept for [illegible] — French [illegible] Steamer + Peruvian brig — a Chilian bark [illegible] the [illegible] — Different flags flying from all the sail in port — describe the harbor — Man o war [illegible] — [illegible] fishing boat alongside but further in — Cup of [illegible] going aboard — My desire to be aboard + [illegible] the [illegible] of the next [illegible] — Monday 19th/1859. writing letter home — Mate [illegible] with me — going ashore in afternoon — [illegible] ashore — [illegible] drunk — [illegible] + [illegible] — Old Capt. [illegible] + [illegible] fighting [illegible] — [illegible] willing to fight Montgomery 2nd mate — Old Man coming up + separating them — 3 Chilians [illegible] from brig [illegible] off — Tuesday Sept 20th 1859. [illegible] ashore our [illegible] — [illegible] the beach + [illegible] — [illegible] them in Canoes — [illegible] coming [illegible] to the beach & wading in the surf – Scene in harbor – fine day – appearance of vessels, divers – buzzards roosting on old hulks – [illegible] a rapt – [illegible] flat – Man o war Steamer coming in from Guayaquil – Men like clams – Visit from man o war officers – writing home – Report that runaways are taken in the country – Wednesday Sept 21st 1859 – Man o war Steamer came in last night with a prize – brig – Our Chilliani's recognizing her as the Steamer from which they ran away – their alarm – & readiness to stow themselves away – Mail Steamer coming in in fine style – English flag floating – Iron boat – King bound out [illegible] – My reflections thereat – abound for another, [illegible] brig [illegible] spreading sail – bound for Guayaquil – Old man coming off with [illegible] letter & that for the [illegible] – boat load of onions – painting boat – Heard that runaways were taken & expected tonight in town – My desire to get some paper – 2nd mate going & stopping ashore alone last night – His impudence – [illegible] came – like a race horse & [illegible] for me – [illegible] the [illegible] Mail Steamer going out again already – bound for Callao – Washed off this morning – [illegible] for [illegible] – [illegible] on [illegible] account – Portuguese [illegible] the [illegible] – Thursday Sept 22nd 1859. Washed off [illegible] – Trying to raise money for paper – Asking Capt Stone. [illegible] – Asking [illegible] to go ashore in boat – Taking my [illegible] buttons for paper [illegible] – Mr Hillman's Kindness – & the infamous [illegible] – the [illegible] skipper of the Sophia. Carrying [illegible] ashore – going aboard – Capitano's men alongside [illegible] & Chillian's alarm [illegible] themselves – Pulling old man & [illegible] ashore. Mr [illegible] going up to Calabozo & seeing runaways – Frank F. very sick lying on a [illegible] on an old board platform. His appearance – doctor & his wife – [illegible] place for a sick man – no one would attend to him – The other two in good spirits & [illegible] not to be put in irons – their story – [illegible] – English [illegible] – Coming back attended by two Vigilantes – [illegible]. Escaped [illegible] for [illegible] – Going to [illegible] to attend to Frank & [illegible] a doctor. [illegible] Frank aboard with us – Poor fellow – His reception [illegible] by the [illegible] – Keys of the Medicine Chest. [illegible] to his bunk [illegible] with Portuguese [illegible] – [illegible] against [illegible] – going to Calabozo going into Church with [illegible] – [illegible] not going in – Appearance of Church – Statues – decorations – [illegible] of red & white – pillars – Holy water in [illegible] – Women decorating two statues of Virgin Mary & some Saint – raised chair – gilded altar & [illegible] of pulpit – & statues in niches – Virgin Mary – [illegible] & other statues – broken plaster [illegible] altar. [illegible] – [illegible] statue in black a "Mater dolorosa" — Candles — candlesticks — a corpse lying underneath of a young person — [illegible] of [illegible] pulpit — a kind of confessional — handsome & well dressed young women — ladies kneeling before a statue — old women dressing up in Satin &c — larger statue in gold lace &c — I [illegible] with their bare heads & reverently — going in a little after — Every thing around — lanterns hanging from roof — Statues resplendent in gold & glitter — Coming frequent — I looking on [illegible] by pleasant looking man, who dipped finger in holy water & [illegible] the symbol of his religion & my forehead & spirit — [illegible] I [illegible] holy water over me — My [illegible] of this first act of worship since I left home — Reflections thereat — Women &c crossing their foreheads as they embark — a young girl [illegible] an [illegible] like a [illegible] — All this very interesting to me — Old Virginia & [illegible] Lee coming in — J. A. Parker laying off & on for letters — Old Man making his word — & [illegible] when he has the runaways in the Calaboose — grumbling thereat — Capt not a man of his word — [illegible] [illegible] to his missionary [illegible] — Bad reputation of whaling skippers at [illegible] — [illegible] John Morris — The armed [illegible] coming aboard with old Man & taking away [illegible] Chilian men over here from us & carrying them to [illegible] — This wretchedly unfair — [illegible] — [illegible] all [illegible] the [illegible] of land — good fellows — Kept [illegible] — Man all the while [illegible] in our forehold — 2nd mate [illegible] about Sick Frank — Capt coming down to see Frank & [illegible] the whole [illegible] to him [illegible] Friday Sept 23rd 1859. 4th Mate came off with runaways — 4th Mate a little drunk from his shore debauch — Runaways cheerful & hilarious — [illegible] — Nothing [illegible] to them by old Man — They [illegible] [illegible] out of the [illegible] — going to their bunks — Old Man [illegible] his express promises about liberty — Old Man treacherous — Saturday Sept 24th 1859 Old Man came aboard last night — [illegible] hoisted up boat in the waist, 5 of us stood watch for Sick Frank — My [illegible] with Mate in the galley — He should have been left ashore — His extreme sickness [illegible] This morning tripped anchor & left before a fine wind — rounding point — large ship under full sail bound in — Standing along coast & out to sea — At breakfast Man [illegible] in forehold jumping through the door [illegible] Stowing chain & getting anchor into bows — [illegible] — [illegible] Man [illegible] — Mate & 2nd Mate [illegible] watches Man [illegible] away [illegible] on deck — Officers laughing & [illegible] about looking out for new men - half watches - Thompson sick of cruise - put in as Cook's mate - 21 men forward - getting our boats ready - My reflections starting as I do on this long & stormy cruise -

Visit to Tumbes South America

in Bark Atkins Adams

1857

Continued from Page 248.

Went aboard Mr Hector
Several boats crews aboard gamming - Singing &c - heard of [illegible]
[illegible] Capt Chase [illegible] Thursday [illegible]
[illegible]
woman to Simonti's - Amount of pulling I did for this same old woman
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] Hector's
crews ashore with our 2nd mates crew - Kanakkas dance in [illegible] old house
[illegible]
[illegible] at length Hector's [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
for old man & woman - Mates remarks about river - did not amount to much
Simonti & his family & daughters - his house a resort for Skippers - not charging
anything for his hospitality [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] painting ship -
Friday [illegible] 1857 [illegible] off to day [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
boat off & at work [illegible] - Old Man sold a lot of [illegible] &c to Uncle
[illegible] came in yesterday & another
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] this ship twice struck by a sword fish off the [illegible]

[illegible] broke badly – a regular [illegible] – a Crowd of Kanakas Came aboard in Evening – + Meeting a Kanaka who worked for [illegible] – danced about him like so many wild [illegible]. to make him understand their [illegible] [illegible] their [illegible] for tobacco – [illegible] their dance [illegible] fantastically wild – violent + grotesque [illegible] it + [illegible] time –

Saturday Sept 12th 1857 [illegible] went up early to [illegible] [illegible] something off – then nothing to do but take in a few [illegible] from [illegible] to [illegible] – boat returning about 2 PM – [illegible] [illegible] from [illegible] + one from Montgomery – [illegible] from the Lancer – [illegible] for [illegible] – waited for tide to turn – then [illegible] everything [illegible] close astern to the [illegible] [illegible] as that had just come round the point – [illegible] the ships black hull looming above the [illegible] [illegible] – Catted + fished both anchors – but didn't stow the chains but left them Shackled – Stood along Shore by Short tacks all night – beautiful night – fine Sailing though rather Calm – [illegible] – Tuesday 15th [illegible] all night – [illegible] watches – [illegible] washing –

Visit to [illegible] Peru. S. A.

Continued from page 219

Sept 25th 1869 [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Skipper [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] her off our boats with a raft of 21 casks at rivers mouth just heeding the [illegible] [illegible] for going Sunday [illegible] 2nd Mate green at the business left me fellows working hard & pulled away — Crossing the breakers on the bar — watching pelicans — pulled [illegible] ship [illegible] [illegible] Mary Ann & Ct [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] 3rd [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] just [illegible] [illegible] breaking out [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Skipper [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] great fatigue & hunger [illegible] & getting supper — Skipper having [illegible] [illegible] 25 [illegible] [illegible] from 3 ships around [illegible] [illegible] from [illegible] Sacramento — Mary Ann & Chili — [illegible]

Came on to [illegible] + came board by us – Saturday Sept [illegible] – the boats [illegible] by day light + getting Breakfast the forward boats to the same raft – off the [illegible] on a Starboard boat [illegible] up the raft [illegible] boats [illegible] – pulled [illegible] the raft – when we made fast 2nd boat [illegible] 2nd time fast to the raft – pulled away – [illegible] going out [illegible] of the boat + raft – [illegible] boats [illegible] from Montgomery going up to the town for liberty – pulling away + shouting out our [illegible] – "[illegible]" [illegible] 'Santa Anna' + [illegible] just [illegible] along [illegible] to [illegible] of the raft – [illegible] raft [illegible] then [illegible] off for the Ship [illegible] boats [illegible] difficulty [illegible] 2nd mate [illegible] 2nd mate [illegible] + [illegible] 3rd Mate [illegible] + [illegible] 3rd mate [illegible] then [illegible] raft [illegible] jumping [illegible] off the raft [illegible] town [illegible] finding [illegible] 3rd Mate [illegible] – but 2nd mate [illegible] to [illegible] the boats again + keep off from the [illegible] all right [illegible] away [illegible] Sitting [illegible] finally got the raft off the [illegible] – [illegible] boat [illegible] off with raft – [illegible] – we joining in a [illegible] Song – finally got raft alongside [illegible] we hoisted in over 21 casks – [illegible] 7 [illegible] @ $1.00 per cord – [illegible] on larboard side – then [illegible] water casks to the larboard side to cant ship in order to [illegible] copper. Mate over the side with Dutchman [illegible] by the [illegible] water – [illegible] Sheet of Copper – Ship [illegible] from [illegible] main yard arm + filling it with water [illegible] it by [illegible] from the [illegible] before the ship [illegible] – [illegible] Shipwreck [illegible] he would [illegible] Man from [illegible] Eating [illegible] for [illegible] a chief Man – After dinner [illegible] pulled to [illegible] – Old [illegible]

[illegible] Skipper [illegible]
[illegible] Skipper [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] Negro [illegible]
[illegible] oyster [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

Monday Sept [illegible] oysters [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] the family aboard [illegible] old woman [illegible]
[illegible] of the river [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] our long steady strokes – listening to racy talk of our Skipper – [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] from the boat [illegible]
[illegible] following old Man [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] following [illegible]

Counter – Swinging in hammocks – fine looking woman [illegible] flowing black hair + low cut [illegible] – Our Ship – [illegible] of the [illegible] – during [illegible] for us. [illegible] to be on hand by [illegible] – [illegible] gave us a dollar apiece – [illegible] to buy [illegible] – [illegible] to Calaboose – Meeting [illegible] who spoke to our Skipper about the [illegible] – [illegible] Carpenter [illegible] – going up [illegible] to Calaboose – [illegible] the plaza. [illegible] at [illegible] – [illegible] appearance of Calaboose. [illegible] playing with Spanish [illegible] – [illegible] hung up about the white-washed walls. [illegible] small rooms with [illegible] feet above the ground – Chili [illegible] days. [illegible] Emily. Carpenter – [illegible] – Carpenter's story – [illegible] Carpenter [illegible] the flag. Our Skipper [illegible] Chili [illegible] – [illegible] drunk – Old Jack – his advice to me to Ship on an Englishman [illegible] of narrow Streets – Sidewalks + [illegible] – [illegible] – but just [illegible] – from Chili, [illegible] American [illegible] young man [illegible] fair face – [illegible] South American [illegible] going through the [illegible] the Ship – [illegible] fight with the [illegible] — very pleasant trip — Sunday [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] into [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — Domingos [illegible] [illegible] — George Thomas — [illegible] Second Mate — he Coming [illegible] — or Mutiny from Chile, [illegible] of the Montezuma [illegible] in the [illegible] — heard from the Domingos [illegible] about [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] boats & 3 men [illegible] — One man lost — his cry heard for half an hour — impossible to save him — all clinging to rigging [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] with [illegible] [illegible] again. Tuesday Sept 6th [illegible] — Early this morning 3 boats pulled 10 casks up [illegible] — preceded by Domingos boats with 7 casks — [illegible] about [illegible] of [illegible] — [illegible] Domingos raft [illegible] 2nd & 3rd [illegible] to [illegible] raft [illegible] boat [illegible] 7 Ship [illegible] but [illegible] about an hour pulled up again to help [illegible] the raft — [illegible] — [illegible] of [illegible] women — Sick boy — Young mother & child — [illegible] — Johnny making [illegible] to [illegible] — 2nd [illegible] — [illegible] from Domingos [illegible] [illegible] — waiting for [illegible] — [illegible] pulling off & [illegible] [illegible] raft — [illegible] little [illegible] — Domingos boats [illegible] [illegible] boats & 2 casks — [illegible] pulling by the [illegible] — [illegible] — Domingos boats [illegible] off again [illegible] — [illegible] passing [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] 3 times. Domingos [illegible] & fighting in boat — [illegible] alongside them — jumping overboard & [illegible] — [illegible] off — [illegible] for [illegible] [illegible] their [illegible] raft — [illegible] their Ship — [illegible] along side Ship [illegible] & after dinner struck it below — attending [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] rigging [illegible] — [illegible] for Supper [illegible] — [illegible] — [illegible] by [illegible] — [illegible]. Wednesday Sept 7th [illegible] [illegible] of 7 [illegible] & [illegible] it below — [illegible] the [illegible] below — [illegible] off raft [illegible] different [illegible] yesterday — [illegible] off [illegible] to get [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] of [illegible] potatoes. Mate managed to get up a few [illegible] about [illegible] — Mate [illegible] us [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] & [illegible] — [illegible] that [illegible] of the Mate [illegible] — 2nd [illegible] —

Continued on Page — 242.

Visit to [illegible] continued from page 253

Saturday April 25th 1857 - [illegible] off by day light - Strong [illegible] [illegible] rising - all hands [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] passengers & all hands lost during norther we had while making harbor about 20 miles from where we were - breakers roaring finely - nothing to do - dull work - Sunday 26th got up at 7 [illegible] [illegible] heavy norther - Ship apparently dragging anchor [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] came aboard yesterday afternoon [illegible] [illegible] - kept asking for [illegible] after runaways - & ironing him & putting him [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - Heavy [illegible] last evening - all hands [illegible] - [illegible] blowing tremendously - Shore white with breakers - [illegible] ship riding with one anchor - Everything secure - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - Every one hating to go on deck even for a moment - at 11 all hands called to [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - Tuesday 28th [illegible] [illegible] - Cook [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Compadre presenting one [illegible] - Trading for apples & onions with [illegible] [illegible] everything & sailed in fine style - leaving [illegible] [illegible] echoes among the hills of the silent bay - [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] standing — looking on till ships were well under way — when they took to their boats — leaving the [illegible] along the beautiful entrance to harbor — fast we bore out to sea — all glad to be out again — [illegible] safely clear of the land — fished anchors — & braced around for [illegible] — Saint Thomas [illegible] — Mates addressed one about poor Sailors — when I got into my profession to remember that the [illegible] of the [illegible] a great deal of trouble &c — $100 or 150 out of his pocket on account of runaways — [illegible] sail — Cap called all hands aft to [illegible] watches — but didn't change anything — Seasick once again — Wednesday 6th [illegible] along [illegible] — [illegible] school of porpoises [illegible] in morning [illegible] Cap finding chest broken open — calling all hands aft & [illegible] to find out the [illegible] & [illegible] all of us of our watch below till [illegible] Mates [illegible] & [illegible] — [illegible] instances of [illegible] who [illegible] & who [illegible] by [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] children — Thursday 7th All hands up [illegible] — [illegible] hands at work yesterday in rigging & laying up old yarns — We turn out slowly & [illegible] before [illegible] on Chest — [illegible] reduced sail — rainy — about 10 this A.M. old Man called all hands aft & inquired if [illegible] to know anything about [illegible] [illegible] before [illegible] Mate getting on his word. he knew who [illegible] open &c & who interfered — reduced sail to close reef [illegible] sail — [illegible] — Carpenter [illegible] [illegible] — Saturday 9th [illegible] along finely [illegible] [illegible] — Sunday 10th [illegible] — Monday [illegible] sail [illegible] Island [illegible] Island — Continued on page 180

[illegible] changes ordered below by "old Man" as he [illegible] — [illegible]

My visit to [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] in [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] March 25th 1859.

taken & transferred from my note book —
& continued from page 130. ——

Breeze sprung up — bore in by bluff — romantic entrance to harbor — [illegible] with [illegible] — trees — green [illegible] — [illegible] — short [illegible] calm water — beautiful & romantic [illegible] — ship [illegible] through the still water — [illegible] [illegible] by [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] by [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] along [illegible] — first appearance of [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] "[illegible] [illegible]". [illegible] already at anchor — all [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] flying the [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] them by [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] into the [illegible] bay — [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] — Cap[illegible] going ashore with [illegible] — my [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] a [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] playing in water — [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] along [illegible] at [illegible] — Cap[illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] in [illegible] [illegible] &c — [illegible] & my [illegible] — 2nd mate [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] after [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — still night — [illegible] — lights glimmering &c — Saturday March 26th Fresh water [illegible] [illegible] water boat alongside [illegible] off — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] off all hands [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] all hands [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] going [illegible] [illegible] — first appearance of [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — Cap[illegible] letting all hands about our meat — all hands listening in [illegible] — [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] water [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — fresh meat & potatoes — [illegible] — [illegible] — [illegible] off — [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — Sunday 27th [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — the order for coming up & c [illegible] than the [illegible] 2nd & 3rd mates — All hands preparing to go ashore — Starboard watch [illegible] boys — me pulling them ashore [illegible] — [illegible] & [illegible] in the beautiful [illegible] bay — Old man's fancy [illegible] — [illegible] of Spanish beauties in [illegible] [illegible] with American flag — the fat beauty — took four of us to hoist her in — Old [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] sit for [illegible] — a basket of apples — Stewart in long togs with [illegible] — Adam & I pulling 2nd mate ashore in evening — going to [illegible] — all drunk [illegible] [illegible] dancing — [illegible] — Monday 19th All hands called before breakfast — but after breakfast — our watch ordered to get ready to go ashore — boys [illegible] up [illegible] — Old man [illegible] after [illegible] as "[illegible]" [illegible] — Singing as S. watch pulled us ashore — "Good by my [illegible]" — [illegible] & playing billiards — "[illegible]" & eating [illegible] — Chaffy [illegible] drunk — ditto [illegible] — In afternoon cruising about — beautiful scenery — romantic hills [illegible] & [illegible] — [illegible] Cape of [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] going in & [illegible] to fight [illegible] — [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] dancing before the [illegible] & [illegible] of the [illegible] [illegible] quite [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] eggs from the eggs [illegible] to be seen — 3 & [illegible] coming aboard drunk — I felt for a single day like a gentleman — though I was occasionally [illegible] [illegible] that I was only a sailor — [illegible] drinking — drinking everywhere [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] carried aboard almost dying — [illegible] & [illegible] to [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] with [illegible] [illegible] ashore all night — Tuesday 20th [illegible] [illegible] in the morning — [illegible] — Cap. [illegible] — [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] all [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] going [illegible] & [illegible] liberty [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] built [illegible] — [illegible] going [illegible] to [illegible] — Thompson & [illegible] — Old man [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] French [illegible] — [illegible] ship [illegible] — [illegible] — Wednesday 21st [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] then — [illegible] from [illegible] — [illegible]

all hands. Old man [illegible] ashore -
[illegible] pitching [illegible]
[illegible] Thursday April 28 [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
& 62 gallons of Sperm - Cheating &c - Old man returning without [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] - his eagerness &c. - bought Cheese - my shawl & Miller -
[illegible] Miller [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] all hands [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] fighting - I separated them - but the others - but Mate [illegible]
[illegible] Miller [illegible]
Miller a little drunk [illegible]
[illegible] Miller [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] Cap [illegible]
[illegible] cabin - Old woman around - Jack willing to fight al
[illegible] Miller [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] from Mate - who didn't care
[illegible] for he could take care of th
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] brilliance [illegible]
from shore with long trail in the water - Custom House [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] Cap [illegible]

Continued on page 179-

[illegible] appearance of the Island - potatoe patches seen high up - considerable verdure. Natives running - boats fishing - Captain in despair at not making the town - pulled into a cove - describe it - Natives on beach - women - & watermelons & fruit - not daring to sell - beached the boat Capt could obtain no men or fruit - ran out again - My excessive thirst hired a fishing boat - old man offering to conduct us up the coast a little to obtain [illegible] - wouldn't let Capt have a goat - would be put in Calaboose Capt [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - he pulling among the rocks, we outside - Splendid breakers & natural fountains - boat pulled at length to right for breakers he following - women & boys beckoning us not to go there - a rock jutting out - boys on rock - old man talking to them - Capt picking out boys jumping from the rock & swimming [illegible] to the boat - five of them [illegible] them [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] shouting & flinging out his arms - [illegible] boy swimming - old man telling Capt to take good care of the boy & asking the women [illegible] him stand right away from shore - Capt giving him tobacco [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] green watermelons - nothing ever more delicious to the thirsty [illegible] - Capt [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] a boat [illegible] [illegible] to [illegible] [illegible] to [illegible] a goat - we pushed away - boys [illegible] [illegible] - we [illegible] them - pulled in [illegible] the cove - boy running over the cliffs to speak to [illegible] friends - pulled for opposite side of the romantic [illegible] cove - beached the boat - My thirst - [illegible] [illegible] up a ravine - I followed bare foot - My suffering on bare rocks & burning sands - kept on far behind - suffering [illegible] my blistering feet [illegible] not equal to my thirst - half way up - [illegible] into a little house - describe it & the ravine - water trickling down the centre - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] water from a calabash - ripe figs - following on - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] by [illegible] running off [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] up a [illegible] - & a little further found [illegible] sitting [illegible] a [illegible] [illegible] - threw myself down - refreshing little paradise after my toil - bannana grove - Sugar Cane &c - birds singing - my delight - [illegible] [illegible] up with [illegible] - [illegible] pretty one with [illegible] [illegible] - a [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] my [illegible] looks - her modesty & [illegible] dignity - old woman & pretty one pointing to my burnt feet - my [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - Capt [illegible] [illegible] for [illegible] fruit &c old man talking about [illegible] his friends - Capt shaking hands with women - My [illegible] & wishing to [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] girls - the [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - [illegible] [illegible] again - old woman spinning cotton [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] - giving [illegible] & [illegible] pretty girls tobacco - their gratitude [illegible]

Curious roof - modest looks & bright eyes of the girls - bidding them good bye by looks - Leap pushing out from his hands & a boy - leaving the first boys ashore without any gifts to find their way back as they best could - their disappointment. The whole thing contrary to the law of the port - a kind of smuggling in [illegible] reflections on the contents - pulling off - heavy swell - long pull. 12 o'clock [illegible] - [illegible] Came to [illegible] of the dusky beauty with [illegible] - falling aboard with our men - their appearance - [illegible] trading - Portugee asking me for tobacco for friends ashore - giving him twelve heads - Leaps 2nd mates boat going ashore after dark - [illegible] I not going. Two Portugee going in Leap's boat - on watch - sleepy - the boats returning about one o'clock bringing a goat & kid - 4 hogs a dozen hens & chickens & several hundred oranges - [illegible] to take the [illegible] - falling away for the [illegible] One of the Portugee running away with my tobacco [illegible] but his friends [illegible] sent my handkerchiefs brought off with him with two musk melons - boats did not go ashore - but lay off just outside the surf - very long pull - glad I did not go - Portugee [illegible] my handkerchiefs their contents for me - four melons - [illegible] - a very pleasant & exciting [illegible] for me - next day laying [illegible] fresh [illegible] - [illegible] this [illegible]

Officers & Crew of Atkins Adams—

[illegible] Wm. Wilson —

1st Mate— James Folger — Nantucket—
2nd " Thomas Miller— New Bedford—
3rd " Chas. L. Goland = Greenfield—
4th " Tilson — } James Ellis — Lexington — Cruiser from "Mary Wilder"
Boatsteerers { Jerome P. Tripp — Westport—
" } John Wilson — Albany—
Steward— John Hancock— [illegible] Me {Steward}
Cook— Jackson Williams— Salem— alias— doctor— ran away
Cooper— John Antoine Fayal
— Wm. H. Wheeler— Taunton— ran away "Chips" {Carpenter}
Ephraim Thompson — N. Bedford " — {farming laborer}
Wm. A. Allee — Boston— " Irishman {[illegible]} {law Student}
Thomas Cunningham — Lowell. "
[illegible] Ainsworth. Rochester N.Y. " Raw Eggs — {[illegible]}
A. J. Willey — Brookfield — " Growler — & [illegible]
Chas. Curtis — Stoneham "
John Lovey — Manchester N.H. " Uncle [illegible]
M. R. Stevens — Waterville — Me — " Shanghai {[illegible]}
[illegible] "
Andrew Kimback Leroy N.Y. "Allegany" & "H. Jack" {Elephant [illegible]}
"[illegible]" — Jack Marlinspike
John Hawes = Buffalo— {Dutch[illegible]}
Adam Borley — Rochester N.Y.
Antonio Aconier— Fayal— Portugee [illegible]
Manuel Vager = Brava "
[illegible] " Taylor — "
[illegible] " Santa Anna — Miss Morse
[illegible] "
[illegible] "
[illegible] "

Fore [illegible]

Cruisers from Kaitaco {
Harry Clinton — England— "Chips"—
Joe— Talcahuano—
Manuel — Brava = "Domingo" "Bravo".
Ramont— "Chili"
Pasqual — Valdivia = "Slush" "Doctor" "Cuisinor"

Articles taken from Slop Chest

$1.00 = Liberty Money at Coral
$2.00 = " " Paita
$1.00 = Given Mely Cap. at Tumbes

1 pair of Suspenders—
2 pounds of tobacco—
1 Jack Knife—
1 doz pipes—
1 straw hat—
2 pounds tobacco
1 pair low quarter Shoes at Payta
do do do do at Sea
1 fancy piratical woven cap—
1 pair thick Striped drawers
1 new tin pan—
} Sept 28th 1859
1 dozen pipes
2 pounds tobacco
1 straw Hat. — Oct 20th 1859.
2 pounds of tobacco — Nov 30th 1859.
2 doz pipes — Dec 22nd 1859.

Books I have read during this voyage — to Nov 26/59

Pauldings Comedys—
Western Scenes—
History of the [illegible] by [illegible]
Arctic Voyages—
Maury's Sailing Directions
About 2 [illegible] Volumes [illegible]
Jane Eyre—twice—
Paradise Lost & Regained critically
Most of Shakespeares Plays—
" " The Excursion
Lay of the Last Minstrel, Marmion & Lady of the Lake
Falconers Shipwreck—
A good deal of [illegible] Montgomery Rogers—[illegible] Barlette—
Navigation from Plane sailing through to [illegible] & [illegible] of [illegible]
2nd Volume of [illegible] Eastern tour
2½ volumes of Rollin Ancient History—
Grace Lee—by Julia Kavanagh—
Tales of a Grandfather—Scottish History &c—
Essays from London times twice critically—
Tom Jones—
Considerable Astronomy—Arithmetic—Grammar &c—
Pickwick Papers—
Essays of Elia—& Leigh Hunt—
Uses of Astronomy by Edward Everett
[illegible] Biography
Biography of [illegible] Fights
[illegible]

Fugitives of the [illegible]—from the German
Narrative of Exploring Expedition—
[illegible] of a Travelling Bachelor—
Notes [illegible] by [illegible]
The Green Hand—
Tryall of King Charles &c—printed in 1660.
Last of the Mohicans—

[illegible] All-[illegible]
23 [illegible] above [illegible]

[illegible] of [illegible]

Rooling down to Old Mowhee

Once more we are waved by the Nothern gales + bounding oer the Main
And Now the hills of the Tropic Isles we soon shall see again
Five sluggish moons have waxed + waned since from the shore sailed we
But now we are bound from the Artic ground - rooling down to old. Mowhee -

—— 〃 ——

Through many a blow of frost + snow + bitter squalls of hail
Our spars were bent + canvass rent as we braved the Northern gales
The horrid Isles of ice cut tiles that deck the Artic sea
Were many - many leagues astern as we sailed to Old Mowhee

—— 〃 ——

Through many a gale of snow + hail - our good ship [illegible] away
And in the mist of the moonbeams kiss - She sleeps in St Lawrence bay
Many a day we have whiled away in the cold Kamskatcha Sea
But we'll think of that as we laugh + chat with the girls of Old Mowhee

—— 〃 ——

An ample share of toil + care we whalemen undergo
But when its oer what care we how bitter the blast may blow
We are homeward bound - that joyful sound - and yet it may not be
But we'll think of that as we laugh + chat with the girls of Old Mowhee

Repeat last two lines of Every Verse -
Wm A. Abbe -
Barke Atkins Adams -
Dec 25th 1859 -
Bound for St Felix + Massafuera -

"The Smuggler King" –
&
"Rooling down to
old Mowhee" –

Ship Atkins Adams